THE

PRACTICAL GARDENER,

AND

GENTLEMAN's DIRECTORY,

FOR

EVERY MONTH in the YEAR.

Adapted to the NEW STILE.

AN ENTIRE NEW WORK.

CONTAINING

The lateſt and moſt approved METHODS

OF

CULTIVATING and IMPROVING

THE

Kitchen, Flower, Fruit, *and* Phyſic Garden;

And for Managing

The VINEYARD and PINE-APPLE,

The Nurſery, Shrubbery, Green-houſe, and Hot-houſe.

With proper Directions for Raiſing MUSHROOMS.

To which is prefixed,

An ESSAY upon Vegetation, Soil, Manure, and the Nature and Form of Stoves, Hot-beds, *&c.*

WITH

A COPPER-PLATE, exhibiting at One View the ſeveral Aſpects for Planting a FRUIT-GARDEN.

BY JAMES GARTON

DUBLIN:

Printed for H. SAUNDERS, D. CHAMBERLAINE, J. POTTS, W. SLEATER, and J. WILLIAMS,

MDCCLXX.

15-12-81 BL

To GENTLEMEN and LADIES, who delight in Gardening.

WE the underwriten, having been regularly bred to the ſeveral branches of Gardening, and practiſed that art for many years; and finding, upon mature conſideration, that the book intitled *The* PRACTICAL GARDENER is compoſed upon ſuch principles and experience, as, we apprehend, will enable the curious, either in the *Flower Garden*, the *Kitchen* or *Fruit Garden*, or in the management of the *Shrubbery*, *Green-houſe*, *Hot-houſe*, *Vineyard*, &c. to make themſelves ſufficient maſters of any of theſe branches; do, in juſtice to the AUTHOR's great abilities, and for public benefit, recommend this Book of Gardening to your particular regard and attention.

THO. HATHAWAY, *head gardener at the Charter-houſe.*

JOHN IVES, *late gardener to Fraſer Honeywood, Eſq*;

WILLIAM WHITE, *Nurſery-gardener, at Mile End.*

JAMES KING, *at the Mulberry-tree, Bromley.*

THE PREFACE.

THE art of gardening never varies after it has once become national, though it varies in its form or mode, according to the fancy or humour of the times. And as this art has with its ſubjects greatly increaſed of late years; ſo have the inſtructions and treatiſes, written thereupon, been greatly multiplied. Many of which publications are large and voluminous; others no more than extracts from larger works; ſome again injudicious collections; and the beſt, confined to the management of ſome particular branches of gardening, or filled with diſagreeable repetitions, calculated rather to lay a tax upon the buyer than to improve his underſtanding. So that in the multiplicity of writers upon this ſubject, the inquiſitive perſon, that deſires to be informed of the different methods to order his garden, is bewildered, when he meets with ſo many different rules and directions, and many of them taken upon truſt from fabulous ſtories, and adopted from books written for other countries, whoſe cultivation,

tion, as well as climate, differs very much from ours. All which imperfections and inconveniencies I have endeavoured to avoid, by contracting into one pocket volume all the branches of gardening, and giving ſuch inſtructions and directions in every part thereof, as have been tried and proved by the experience of more than thirty years practice; the book of nature being the beſt inſtructor in the cultivation of the earth.

Perhaps it may be hinted, that there are many things in this treatiſe, that have been well handled by others. Granted: but it is no diſgrace for the beſt authors upon any ſubject, to avail themſelves of the works of the learned, after they have examined, and found them deſerving of credit. There is no reaſon, becauſe a *Miller*, a *Hill*, a *Langley*, a *Bradley*, a *Switzer*, &c. have written copiouſly upon gardening, that there is no room for others to write upon the ſame ſubject; eſpecially as it is an art every day improving by experience: and this treatiſe is compiled upon a plan, which has always been thought the moſt recommendable, as, *firſt*, to be ſold at a low price: *ſecondly*, to be written in a plain ſtile, adapted to every reader, and *thirdly*, to lay down no inſtructions or directions, but what have been proved by long experience.

Conſequently, here will be found ſeveral matters, that have not as yet been mentioned in the moſt celebrated writers on gardening, and many very uſeful and beneficial experiments, that were never made public, or at leaſt with that perſpicuity, before. For it is the Author's intention, not only to engage gentlemen of fortune and natural curioſity to adorn and beautify their country ſeats, with uſeful and ornamental gardens, but to excite

excite an emulation amongſt the honeſt and plain countrymen, to improve theirs alſo for the advantage of their families, and for ſale and public good.

(1.) For this purpoſe I have given certain obſervations and directions on ſoil, manure, vegetation, ſtoves, hot-beds, and the ways and means to force and ripen plants and fruits. With directions for watering of plants and for deſtroying worms and other inſects, and for keeping gardens in good order, and for making gravel and graſs walks, parterres, compartments, baſons, &c.

(2.) In the *Kitchen Garden* there are certain directions for rearing and managing all pot-herbs, ſallad-herbs, eſculent or eatable roots, aſparagus, muſhrooms, melons, cucumbers, beans, and peaſe, during their proper ſeaſons; and ſpecifying which are in ſeaſon in every month in the year.

(3.) The next care has been, after *food*, to provide *phyſic:* by giving a practical cultivation of ſuch herbs, as ſometimes are neceſſary in all families: for diſtilling and phyſical uſes.

(4.) To this is added the *Nurſery Garden*; where you will find the different methods of propagating trees: the times for budding and grafting, and the different methods of grafting: the fruits cultivated in Great Britain; and the ſtocks, on which they are to be propagated: with directions for ſowing ſeeds for fruit-ſtocks: the different ſorts of each kind of fruit, and the variety and culture of evergreens: alſo the variety and culture of flowering ſhrubs: and the work and labour to be done in a Nurſery Garden, in every month in the year.

(5.) Here are practical directions for the management of the *Fruit Garden*, exhibiting the various

ous aſpects required for obtaining nice fruit: and directing the time and manner of planting fruit-trees, ſhewing in what kind of earth each ſort requires to be planted; and inſtructing how to prune fruit-trees, and particularly how to manage the peach and nectarine, the pear and apricot: the plum, apple and cherry, ſtrawberries, barberries, walnuts, cheſtnuts, filberts, the quince, mulberry, and fig-tree: with ſome general obſervations on the fruit garden; and on the planting and cultivation of a *Vineyard.*

(6.) In the *Shrubbery* you'll find the proper ſeaſons for the blowing of each ſhrub, and the manner in which they are to be diſpoſed and planted.

(7.) Then follow the monthly directions for the management of the *Green-houſe* and *Hot-houſe*; in which there are particular inſtructions for the management of the *Pine-apple.*

(8.) Concluding with the *Pleaſure* or *Flower Garden:* containg the art of raiſing annual, biennial, perennial, and abiding flowers, and all bulbous-rooted flowers, whether in the natural ſoil, or on a hot-bed. With a kalendar of the ſtock, produce, and work and labour to be done in the Flower Garden, in every month diſtinctly throughout the year.

From which plain account of the contents, I hope you will in ſome meaſure judge of the utility of this book of gardening, that comes now into the public, from one who has not only conſulted the moſt approved authors and practitioners in the ſeveral branches of gardening here treated of, but has had great opportunities, for thirty years and upwards, to confirm theory by practice.

THE

THE INTRODUCTION.

Containing Obſervations on Soil, Manure, *and* Vegetation; Stoves, Hot-beds, *and various Means practiſed for* forcing *and* ripening PLANTS *and* FRUIT.

THE deſign of this work being not ſo much to *make*, as to *manage* a garden, there is no neceſſity, it is not required, that we give any directions about the choice of the ground, or its ſituation and aſpect, or expoſure: but whether it be laid out or made upon the top of a hill, or on a deſcent, or on a flat piece of ground, there are ſome particulars that require great attention, in order to bring a garden to any kind of perfection; always paying ſome regard to the ſituation and aſpect, and to the different parts or ſpecies of gardening; which we ſhall underſtand to conſiſt of a *kitchen garden*, an *orchard*, a *flower-garden*, *&c.* in which are reared, by the ſkill of the gardener, (and his paying due attention to the nature of the ſubject to be cultivated, and to the peculiar means of cultivation) both *native* and *foreign* plants, trees, and flowers, to nouriſh the body, to pleaſe the eye, and to gratify the palate. *Deſign.*

Howſoever your ground is circumſtanced, in regard to ſituation, you muſt examine the *ſoil*. If you find, for the depth of four ſpades, a ſufficient ſtratum of free, looſe hazel earth, ſuch as lies under the turf in the richeſt paſtures, nature has ſupplied you with good vegetable mould. This mould ought to be three ſpades deep, or thereabout; becauſe ſhould the good ſoil be ſhallow, and have a bad bottom underneath, *Soil.*

derneath, the deep rooted growths will all fade, and grow poor as ſoon as they have reached through the upper coat of mould. Therefore, this is the firſt care of a gardener. A neglect on this head will always prevent the ſucceſs of a garden.

It may happen that your land is clayey, or gravelly, full of flints and pebbles; or abounding with limeſtone, free, or other quarry-ſtone; or it may be ſandy, the very worſt of all ſoils.

How to be rectified. In order to correct theſe, the gardener by experience has found, that clay will be brought to a loam, by ſand and a mixture of paſture mould; and likewiſe that ſand is to be improved for uſe by clay; and that the beſt way to make a gravelly and ſtony ſoil uſeful in gardening, is to clear it of uſeleſs parts, and to raiſe it by a better ſoil or earth.

Yet bear this in mind, that clay is the worſt ingredient that can come into a compoſt for a flower-garden: that it will always be predominant, mix them ever ſo well; and conſequently, when all is done, ſuch a compound earth will never be perfect. Gravelly ſoils are poor; and thoſe of the ſtony kind are both poor and hot. And a kitchen-garden will never repay the labour and expence beſtowed upon it, except it be well and properly recruited, in ſeaſon, with dung.

It is a very proper method, when the ground is firſt dug for a kitchen-garden, to ſpread over it a good quantity of old cow-dung, wood-pile earth, pond-mud, and coal aſhes; for theſe will mix in, when the ground is dug up for the ſeveral crops, and they will enrich it, with their ſalts, in a very proper manner.

As for the ſoil of the flower-garden, it depends ſo much upon the variety of the ſubjects introduced by our floriſts, that it is impoſſible to lay down any general rule for its preparation. The tulip, the ranunculus, the carnation, *&c.* ſeverally delight in different ſoils; and therefore it will be beſt to refer to the methods,

methods, which hereafter will be given for their cultivation.

Several kinds of manure.

Nevertheleſs, it will be expedient to give a general idea of the ſeveral kinds of manure. Thus, —— hot and light dungs are ſheeps, horſes, pigeons, &c. fat and cooling dungs are thoſe of oxen, cows, and hogs.—The firſt ſorts are proper for the improvement of cold, moiſt, and heavy lands: and the latter ſorts for a light dry earth.

Horſe and cow dung mixed, will do for moſt ſorts of land. Some prefer the uſe of hogs dung; one load of which will go further than two loads of either of the other ſorts; and it is eſteemed the beſt for fruit-trees, eſpecially apples and pears, when planted in a light ſoil.

Sheep and deers dung are excellent for a cold clay.

Pigeons, hens, and geeſe dung ſhould lie abroad ſome time before uſed; and they are eſteemed the beſt manure for aſparagus, ſtrawberries, and for moſt ſorts of flowers.

Street-dirt.

No manure comes up to the ſweepings of *London* ſtreets. Malt-duſt is a great enricher of barren ground. Oak-bark, after the tanners have uſed it, laid up in a heap and rotted, is an excellent manure for ſtiff cold lands; but care muſt be taken not to lay it too near the roots of plants, ſuch as are bulbous rooted.

Weeds, &c.

Rotten vegetables of moſt ſorts, or their aſhes when burned, do likewiſe greatly enrich land: and the weeds of ponds, lakes, and ditches, dragged out before they ſeed, and all other weeds cut down in flower, and laid up in heaps to rot, make a moſt excellent manure: always taking care in the rotting of vegetables to mix ſome earth, paſture mould, mud, or ſome other ſuch like ſubſtance with them, and cover the heaps over with earth and dung.

The refuſe of a kitchen-garden laid up in heaps and rotted; fern mowed down young, and laid up in

the ſame manner to rot, make an excellent manure. Aſhes of buſhes, brambles, and all kind of vegetables, if kept dry until uſed, and ſpread upon the land in calm weather ſoon before a ſhower of rain, or well watered, will much lighten and enrich a heavy ſoil. Rotten wood, or ſaw-duſt rotted; horns, bones, and other parts of animals and decayed fiſh, make extraordinary good manure: and ſea-ſand and ſhells are very good for a ſtrong loam inclinable to clay. And prepare the compoſt for a cold clayey land in this manner: Take one load of ſea ſand, or any ſandy ground, or other ſand, two loads of rotten dung, three loads of natural mould, two loads of the top of a meadow, or other kind of rich turf land, taken a ſpit deep with the turf, and half a load of coal-aſhes, or ſweepings of ſtreets, with a ſmall ſprinkling of ſheep, pigeon, or other hot dung. Lay theſe heaps ſeparate in a circular manner, leaving a large ſpace in the middle; then place as many perſons to each heap as there are loads in it, and let them throw the ſeparate heaps into one large one in the middle, mixing it together, as equally as poſſible. This ought to be done in dry weather and in *May*; and then turn it once a month till *Michaelmas*, when it will be fit to be ſcreened into ſeveral ſorts, that may be wanted: and let it be done in this manner:—For the firſt parcel, ſet the ſcreen pretty upright, and what comes through the ſcreen mix with one fourth part of a rotten cucumber, melon, or aſparagus bed. For the ſecond ſort let the ſcreen ſtand more ſloping, and the remainder will be an excellent manure for kitchen-ſtuff, and improve a poor barren ſoil: or, by keeping the ſecond ſort a year in a heap, it will turn out as good as the firſt when ſcreened.

For a looſe ſandy ground, the compoſt muſt be varied:—Take two loads of dung, three loads of natural ſoil or paſture mould, three loads of a ſtrong loamy earth, three loads of pond mud, or the ſcourg of ditches; and order theſe in three different ſorts, as directed before.

For

For a ſtiff ſoil, inclinable to clay:—Take five loads of its own ſoil well broke and opened, five loads of aſhes of heath-turf burned. Mix them all well together: let that heap lie all winter, and then ſift it well: or, take a load of ſharp ſand, two loads of aſhes of burned turf, fern, weeds, or wood-aſhes, four loads of ſtiff ſoil well broke and opened. Mix this compoſition in *September*, and it will be fit for the ſcreen and for uſe in the *February* following.

For ſtiff ſoil:—Take four loads of that very ſoil, two loads of rotten wood or weeds, two loads of burned graſs-turf, and four loads of ſand. Mix them in *October*, and this compoſition will be fit for uſe in the ſpring, when ſcreened: or, Take two loads of ſtiff ſoil, two loads of rape ſeed (where it is to be had) after the oil is drawn off, four loads of ſand, and two loads of burned turf or heath; and prepare theſe as directed in the other compoſitions: or, Take four loads of ſtiff ſoil, two loads of malt-grains after brewing, and four loads of ſand; and prepare them likewiſe as before. This laſt mixture perhaps is the eaſieſt to be made, and will greatly forward the growth of plants.

They that are not contented with any of theſe mixtures, will find a good compoſt by mixing, and properly keeping and preparing, as directed in the like caſes, four loads of ſtiff earth, four loads of ſand, and four loads of well rotted horſe-dung, mixed with two loads of turf-aſhes: and, alſo in a mixture of equal quantities of ſheep's dung and wood-aſhes, with a double quantity of loam.

AN ESSAY UPON VEGETATION.

WHOEVER propoſes to perfect himſelf in the art of gardening, muſt in the next place inquire into the art, whereby plants, &c. receive nouriſhment and growth: I mean to make himſelf a perfect maſter of the way of growth or increaſe of the parts, bulk, and dimenſions proper to all herbs, plants, flowers, ſhrubs, trees, &c. which is called *vegetation.*

In this inquiry it will be proper to find which are the parts that vegetate; how they vegetate; and what is the nature and quality of each kind of ſoil, proper for that office: for, all organized bodies receive their increaſe from the reception and application of certain particles, which are deſigned, by the author of nature, for their nouriſhment; and as plants of all ſorts belong to the claſs of organized bodies, they thrive in proportion to the quantity of nouriſhment they receive at their roots.

Parts that vegetate. We ſhall firſt inquire for the parts that vegetate; and here we find, that in ſome trees it is chiefly the root that vegetates. Thus, cut the *elm*, and many other trees, into a number of pieces, each piece will vegetate, or grow when planted in the ground.—In others, as the *willow*, we find the vegetation both in the root, and all over both trunk and branches: which if cut into a thouſand pieces, it is ſcarce poſſible to deſtroy or kill them, unleſs they are ſtripped of both their barks; for if they are in the earth, but the length of three or four inches, they will put out roots and branches, and grow again.

The uſe of this principle of life is accounted to be for the concoction of the indigeſted ſalts, which aſcend

aſcend through the roots; where they are ſuppoſed to aſſimilate the nature of the tree they are helping to form. And theſe things being preſuppoſed, in the ſpring of the year, as ſoon as the ſun begins to warm the earth, and the rains to melt the hidden ſalts, the whole work of vegetation is ſet on foot, and the emulgent veſſels ſeek for food, which nature has prepared for them. Hence we may truly infer, that the ſun is the principle, and ſo may be called the father of vegetation; the earth, the mother; and the rain and air, neceſſary co-efficients in this ſurprizing work: as it is ingeniouſly deſcribed by that accurate writer *Malpighius*. "The oveum, ſays he, or ſeed of "the plant, being excluded from the ovary, which "is the pod or huſk of the plant, and requiring "foſtering and brooding, is committed to the earth. "The earth, like a kind mother, having received it "into her boſom, does not only perform the office "of incubation, by her own warm vapours and ex- "halations, in conjunction with the heat of the "ſun, but gradually ſupplies what the ſeed requires, "to its better growth; as abounding every where "with canals and ſinuſes, in which the dew and "rain-water, impregnated with fertile ſalts, glide "like the chyle and blood in the arteries, &c. of "animals."

How. This moiſture, meeting with the new depoſited ſeeds, is ſtrained through the pores or pipes of the outer rind or huſk, anſwering to the ſecundine of the fœtus; on the inſide whereof lie one or more, commonly two, thick ſeminal leaves, correſponding to the placenta in women.

The ſeed leaves, thus deſcribed, conſiſt of a great number of ſmall bladders, with a tube correſponding to the naval-ſtring in animals. Into which bladders the moiſture of the earth, after it is ſtrained through the rind of the ſeed, is received, and cauſes a ſlight fermentation with the proper juice before contained therein. And this fermented liquor is conveyed by the tube, or umbilical veſſel, to the trunk of the

plant, and to the gem or bud, which is ſprouting from it; upon which a vegetation and increaſe of the plant ſucceed.

Vegetable matter. Let us now inquire into vegetable matter, or the nature and quality of the ſoil for that purpoſe. The learned are not agreed about the food where the plants grow, or on which they feed. The moderns have generally patronized the opinion, that the vegetation, both of plants and minerals, is principally owing to water: which, ſay they, not only ſerves as a vehicle, to convey to them the fine rich earth, &c. proper for their nouriſhment, but being tranſmuted into the body of the plant, affords the greateſt part, if not all the matter, with which they are nouriſhed, and by which they grow and increaſe in bigneſs.

Dr. *Woodward*, in the beginning of this century, communicated many experiments to the Royal Society in ſupport of this doctrine: but we cannot allow all the pretenſions in this caſe; for it can be proved, beyond contradiction, that water diſtilled, and thereby deprived of its earthy particles, which are deſtroyed by the fire, conveys no nouriſhment to plants; whereas, in its natural ſtate, water is impregnated with a certain vegetable matter, apt and diſpoſed to attend the fluid in all its motions, and ſo fine and light as to follow it into all its receſſes, as appears from many inſtances: for, percolate water with all the care imaginable, filter it with ever ſo many filtrations, yet ſome terreſtrial matter will be found in it. Dr. *Woodward* informs us, that after he had filtred water through ſeveral ſheets of thick paper, and then through a very cloſe fine cloth twelve double, and this repeated over and over, a conſiderable quantity of this matter diſcovered itſelf after all in that water.

From whence we draw this obvious inference: if the vegetable matter thus paſſes through interſtices, that are ſo very ſmall and fine, along with the water in the filtration, we have no doubt, but that the ſaid matter

matter will attend the water in its paſſage through the ducts and paſſages of plants. Nay, I will take upon me to affirm, that the more the vegetable matter is ſubtilized or refined by filtrations, it becomes more fit to be conveyed by the fluid, and more proper to nouriſh and promote the growth of vegetables and plants of all ſorts; as may be exemplified in rain-water, which is always preferred in the watering of plants. The quantity of terreſtrial matter it carries up into the atmoſphere is not great, but what it doth bear up is chiefly of that light kind, or vegetable matter, perfectly reſolved, and reduced to ſingle corpuſcles, all fit to enter the tubes and veſſels of plants.

Hence it is, that in agriculture, be the earth ever ſo rich, good, and fit for the production of corn, or other vegetables, little will come of it, unleſs the particles be ſeparated and looſe. It is on this account ſo much pains are taken by the huſbandman and the gardener, in digging, tilling, ploughing, fallowing, harrowing, and breaking the clodded lumps of earth; and it is the ſame way that the ſea-ſalt, nitre, and other ſalts promote vegetation.

It is alſo evident to obſervation, how apt all ſorts of ſalts are to be wrought upon by moiſture; how eaſily they run with it; and when theſe are drawn off, and have deſerted the lumps, with which they were incorporated, they muſt moulder immediately, and ſeparate of courſe.

The like obſervation holds good in regard to lime. It does not fatten, but only mellows the ground; or, in other words, lime does not contain any thing in itſelf that is of the ſame nature with the vegetable mould, or afford any matter fit for the formation of plants; but ſerves merely to ſoften and relax the earth, and by that means rendering it more capable of entering the ſeeds and vegetables ſet in it, in order to their nouriſhment, than otherwiſe the earth would have been.

Therefore we infer, if the ſoil, in which any ſeed or vegetable is planted, contains all, or moſt of the ingredients, and thoſe in due quantity, it will grow and thrive, not otherwiſe; neither will it proſper if there be not as many ſorts of corpuſcles as are requiſite for the conſtitution of the main and more eſſential parts of the plant. If there be the ingredients, but not a ſufficient quantity of them, the ſeed or plant will never arrive to its natural ſtature; or, if any of the leſs neceſſary and eſſential corpuſcles be wanting, there will be ſome defect in the plant, either in the ſmell, taſte, colour, or in ſome other quality.

The myſtery is, how one uniform homogeneous matter, having its principles, or original parts, of the ſame ſubſtance, conſtitution, magnitude, figure, and gravity, ſhould conſtitute bodies, ſo unlike in all thoſe reſpects, as vegetables of different kinds are; nay, even as the different parts of the ſame vegetable; that one ſhould carry a reſinous, another a milky, a third a yellow, and a fourth a red juice in its veins; that one affords a fragrant, another an offenſive ſmell; that one ſhould be ſweet to the palate, another acid, or bitter, &c. that one ſhall be nouriſhing and ſalutary, another poiſonous; that one ſhall be aſtringent, another purging; and yet, theſe all receive their nouriſhment from the ſame ſoil. However, it is found, that the ſoil, once proper for the production and nouriſhment of ſome ſort of vegetables, does not continue ſo perpetually, but in tract of time loſes its property, ſooner in ſome lands, and later in others. For example, wheat ſown upon land, prepared and made proper for that grain, we find that the firſt crop ſucceeds very well; and ſo on for a ſecond and third crop, if the land be in good heart. But in a few years that land will produce no more of that kind of corn; though it may yield barley, and after that oats or peas; till at laſt the ground becomes barren; for each ſort of grain having exhauſted the peculiar matter that is proper for its nouriſhment, the vegetative matter,

matter, which at firſt it abounded with, is reduced by the ſucceſſive crops, and moſt of it is borne off; and it will never be brought to bear thoſe or any other ſort of vegetables, till it has been reſtored with a ſupply, or another fund of matter of the like ſort with that it firſt contained, either by the ground's lying fallow for ſome time, till the rain hath poured a freſh ſtock upon it, or by cultivating and manuring it.

In like manner, it is to be obſerved in gardening, that where trees, ſhrubs, and herbs, after their having continued in one ſtation till they have exhauſted the greateſt part of the matter fit for their increaſe, will decay and degenerate, unleſs either freſh earth, or ſome fit manure be applied to them.

Theſe inſtances evince, that plants owe their increaſe not to water, but to a particular terreſtrial matter; for, were it water only, there would be no need of manure, or changing the ſpecies. The rain falls in all places, and every ſeaſon: therefore were we to look for the principle of vegetation in the water only, we could aſſign no reaſon why a tract of land ſhould yield wheat one year and not the next.

Heat is alſo neceſſary in vegetation; and as the ſun's power gradually decreaſes in autumn, we alſo find its effect upon plants is leſſened, and vegetation ſlackens by degrees; as will be more diſcernible, if we look upon the trees at that ſeaſon. They, being raiſed higheſt above the earth, require a more intenſe heat to elevate the water charged with nouriſhment to their tops; but when that ſupport and nouriſhment decay, they ſhed their leaves, except in ſome caſes, as the ever-greens, which have a very firm and hard conſtitution. Next the ſhrubs part with their leaves; then the herbs and lower tribes; the heat at length not being ſufficient to ſupply a ſufficient nouriſhment even to theſe, though ſo near the earth.

Not only the heat in the different ſeaſons affords us a different face of things; but the ſeveral diſtant climates ſhew the different ſcenes of nature and produc-

tions

tions of the earth. The hotter countries generally yield the largeſt and talleſt trees, and thoſe too in a much greater variety than the colder; and even thoſe plants, common to both, attain to a much greater bulk in the ſouthern than in the northern climates. Some regions are ſo cold that none of their vegetables grow to any conſiderable ſize. In *Greenland*, *Iceland*, and other parts of the like cold ſituation and condition, there are no trees; and their ſhrubs are low, little, and poor.

In the warm climates, where the land is well ſtocked with fine trees, and large vegetables, their production is impeded in proportion to any remiſſion or diminution that ſhall happen of the uſual heat. We need look no further than our own country; for in ſome years, though there may be heat ſufficient to raiſe the vegetative matter into the lower plants, as wheat, barley, peas, &c. and we may have plenty of ſtraw-berries, raſp-berries, gooſe-berries, currants, and the fruit of ſuch vegetables as are low, and near the earth, and a moderate ſtore of cherries, plums, &c. and ſome others which grow a greater height; yet our apples, pears, peaches, nectarines, grapes, figs, and the productions of warmer climates, ſhall be fewer, and thoſe, perhaps, not ſo thoroughly ripened, and brought to that perfection, as they are in, when bleſſed with a more benign ſeaſon.

Nor is it that heat only which promotes vegetation, but any other made by art, according to its power and degree; as we find in hot-beds, ſtoves, &c. And by rightly adapting theſe artificial heats, the *Engliſh* gardeners have of late years ſo much improved their art, as in a great meaſure to ſupply the want of autumnal heat, and to vie with the people who inhabit countries ſeveral degrees ſouthward of *England*, in the early produce of eſculent plants, and the accelerating and ripening the fruits of the warmeſt climates. And as the knowledge of vegetation is improved, and the practitioners of the art are better acquainted

quainted with the theory, there is room to expect that this uſeful art will be further extended and improved; therefore it is highly neceſſary, that the theory of vegetation ſhould be ſtudied by every perſon who propoſes to make any figure or proficiency in agriculture and gardening.

From theſe obſervations on vegetation, we are naturally led to conſider the methods of making, and the uſe, and the effects of the artificial heats introduced into the art of gardening; whereby we not only preſerve our trees, plants, and flowers from the injuries of the inclement ſeaſons, but rear almoſt every thing in the vegetative creation, that are natives of the hotter climates.

Of STOVES *or* HOT-HOUSES.

Stoves are contrived to preſerve ſuch tender exotick plants, as will not live in theſe northern climates, without artificial warmth, in winter; and they are built in different ways, according to the ingenuity of the artiſt, or the different purpoſes for which they are intended: but at preſent they are generally conſtructed upon one or other of the following plans:

The firſt is called a *dry-ſtove*, becauſe the heat or ſmoke is conveyed or ſupplied by flues, that are carried either under the pavement of the floor, or elſe are erected in the back part of the houſe, over each other, and are returned ſix or eight times, the whole length of the building, according to the height. In theſe ſtoves the plants are placed in pots upon ſhelves, that riſe gradually behind each other, in the form of the ſeats at a theatre or play-houſe. By which method they enjoy the greateſt benefit of light and air. And in theſe ſtoves the gardener places the tender ſort of aloes, ceruſes, euphorbiums, tithymals, and other ſucculent plants, which are impatient of moiſture in winter, and therefore ought not to be kept among trees or herbaceous plants, which perſpire freely,

freely, and thereby cauſe a damp air in the houſe, which is imbibed by the ſucculent plants, to their prejudice.

Theſe ſtoves ought to be regulated carefully by a thermometer, ſo as not to over-heat them, nor to let the plants ſuffer by cold; in order to which all ſuch plants as require nearly the ſame degree of heat, ſhould be placed by themſelves in a ſeparate houſe; for if in the ſame ſtove there are plants placed of many different countries, which require as many different heats, ſome plants that do not require ſo great warmth would be drawn and ſpoiled, by making the ſtove or houſe warm enough for ſome others.

The other ſort of ſtove is called the *bark-ſtove*. This houſe ſhould be built upon a perfectly dry ground, open to the meridian ſun. Theſe *bark-ſtoves* have a large pit, nearly the length of the houſe, three feet deep, and ſix or ſeven feet wide, in proportion to the breadth of the houſe; which pit is to be filled with freſh tanner's bark to make a hot-bed; and in this bed the pots of the moſt tender exotic trees and herbaceous plants are plunged. The heat of this bed being moderate, the roots of the plants are always kept in action, and the moiſture detained by the bark, keeps the fibres of their roots in a ductile ſtate; which in a dry-ſtove, where they are placed upon ſhelves, are ſubject to dry too faſt, to the great injury of the plants. Thus we are enabled, when theſe bark-ſtoves are rightly contrived, to preſerve the moſt tender exotic trees and plants, which, before the uſe of the bark was introduced, were thought impoſſible to be kept in *England*.

There is no certain rule for the dimenſions of theſe ſtoves; that muſt be determined by the pleaſure of the proprietor, and the number of plants intended to be kept therein; but their length ſhould not exceed forty feet, unleſs there are two fire places; and in that caſe it will be proper to make a partition of glaſs, and to have two tan-pits, in order to have two different

ferent degrees of heat to ſuit plants brought from different climates; or theſe two ſtoves may, with great propriety and advantage to the contents, be made in one, and divided only by glaſs partitions

If theſe ſtoves are erected upon a moiſt ſituation, the whole ſhould be placed upon the top of the ground, with brick-work three feet above the ſurface; which, being at the depth of the bark-bed, will keep it dry; whereas in a dry ſoil, there only wants one foot of brick-work above the ſurface, becauſe it will allow to dig a pit two feet in the ground for the bark

As for the manner in which this houſe is to be built, it will be only neceſſary to obſerve, that a plate of timber muſt be laid upon the brick-work; into which the wood-work of the frame is to be mortiſed, placing the upright timbers four feet at leaſt diſtant from each other, which gives the proportion of the glaſs ſaſhes; and they are to be eight or nine feet long. From the top of theſe ſhould be ſloping glaſſes, to reach within three feet of the back of the ſtove. The wall in the back of the ſtove muſt be two, or two bricks and half thick; by which means the heat will be thrown more to the front. And to this wall the flues, through which the ſmoke is to paſs, muſt be joined. The height of this wall muſt be in proportion to the height of the front; ſo that there be a ſufficient declivity to the ſloping glaſſes to carry off the wet.

Let the houſe be fifteen feet wide; which divide in this manner: Two feet for a walk within the front; a tan-pit, nine feet wide; another two feet walk behind the pit; then there will be two feet left next the back-wall, for erecting the flues, which muſt be raiſed above the level of the bark-bed, and be one foot wide in the clear; the lowermoſt, into which the ſmoke firſt enters from the fire, ſhould be two feet and half deep in the clear, covered with tiles a foot and half ſquare, ſo as to extend over the wall in front of the flues, and take ſufficient hold of the back wall;

over

over this the ſecond flue muſt be returned back again, twenty inches deep, and covered as before. In this manner the flues may be returned as often as the ſpace and convenience will allow, to ſpend the heat before the ſmoak paſſes off. Their walls need be no more than four inches in front; but the bricks muſt be well-bedded and jointed; their inſides pergitered, and not only faced with mortar on the outſide, but covered, as coppers are, with a coarſe cloth to preſerve the mortar from cracking, and to prevent the ſmoke penetrating through, which would deſtroy the plants.

The fire-place muſt be made at the end; or at both ends if it be a very long ſtove: and the furnace muſt be contrived according to the fuel to be uſed. This furnace muſt be made within the houſe, with an iron door to ſhut very cloſe, and juſt big enough to admit the fuel, placed near the upper part of the furnace, which muſt be about twenty inches deep, and ſixteen inches ſquare at bottom; but ſo ſloped off on every ſide, as to have two feet ſquare at the top. Beneath is the aſh-hole, about one foot deep and as wide as the bottom of the furnace, with an iron door to ſhut as cloſe as poſſible. Juſt over the aſh-hole, above the bars which ſupport the fuel, ſhould be a ſquare hole, about four or ſix inches wide, to let in the air to make the fire burn; which alſo muſt have an iron frame, and a door to ſhut cloſe, when the fire is perfectly lighted. The top of the furnace ſhould be nearly equal to the top of the bark-bed, that the loweſt flue may be above the fire, ſo that there may be a greater draught for the ſmoke; and the furnace ſhould be arched with brick.

The inſide of the houſe ſhould be clean white-waſhed, in order to reflect the light, which will be of great conſequence to plants; and the outſide ſhould be well guarded againſt ſtorms of rain, hail, and ſnow, and againſt froſt, by wooden ſhutters, or tarpawlins in frames, to cover the ſliding glaſſes when needful.

As

As in theſe ſtoves, are plants brought from the hotteſt parts of the eaſt and weſt *Indies*, the heat ſhould be kept equal to that marked *anana* upon the botanical thermometers, or within eight or ten degrees thereof; nor ſhould the ſpirit be raiſed above ten degrees higher in the thermometer during the winter ſeaſon. And in order to judge more exactly of the temper of the air in the ſtove, the thermometer ſhould be hung not only at a good diſtance from the fire, but the tube muſt not be expoſed to the ſun. Hang it as much in the ſhade as poſſible; for one ſingle hour ſun-ſhine upon the ball of the thermometer will raiſe the liquor in the tube conſiderably above the real warmth of the ſtove.

As to the management of the plants placed in the bark-bed, there muſt be a particular regard had to the temper of the bark, and the air of the houſe, ſo that neither of them be too violent; and as they are placed in continual warmth, which cauſes a free perſpiration; they muſt be watered frequently, (though ſparingly in cold weather) otherwiſe their leaves will drop off.

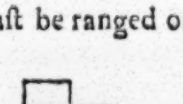
The *dry-ſtove* is moſt commonly built with front glaſſes running from the floor of the cieling, and ſo by ſloping to an angle of forty-five degrees, the better to admit the rays of the ſun in ſpring and autumn. But Mr. *Miller*, in his dictionary, prefers that ſort which is built after the model of the bark-ſtove.

If the ſituation of the dry-ſtove be wet, raiſe the floor three feet above the level of the ground; which need not be more than two feet when the land is dry. The flues to be about eighteen inches ſquare in the clear, and carried under the floor with ſerpentine windings from a ſurface, erected at one end of the houſe, and in ſuch a form as to reach from the back to the front of the houſe. The ſpaces between the flues ſhould be filled up with ſand. The flues to be well plaſtered both within and without; and the upper part well covered with a coarſe cloth. Theſe

flues

flues ſhould be covered with broad tiles, and then a bed of ſand two inches thick, and then the plain tiles for the floor

If the furnace be placed under the floor, then the thickneſs of the ſand between the brick-arch, which covers it and the floor, ſhould not be leſs than four or ſix inches.

The plants in this ſtove muſt be ranged on ſhelves or a ſtage, made in this form,  always taking care not to ſet the feet upon the top, or too near the flue; but in the middle of the houſe, with a way two feet and half, both behind and before it.

It would be of great ſervice to join theſe ſtoves together, with only glaſs partitions between them. And if ſeveral ſtoves and green-houſes be required in one garden, it will be proper to have the green-houſe in the middle, and the ſtoves at each end.

It will be neceſſary alſo to have a glaſs-caſe or two, where there is a great collection of plants. And they may be built exactly in the ſame manner as the ſtoves, at each end of the ſtoves. And if there be a flue carried on round each of theſe, with an oven to make a fire in very cold weather, it will anſwer every purpoſe in ſevere froſts, provided they have ſhutters or tarpawlins to cover both the upper and upright glaſſes. But never uſe the flue, except on extraordinary occaſions; becauſe in theſe houſes are to be kept ſuch plants as require only to be preſerved from froſt, and need no additional warmth; yet require more air than can be conveniently given to them in a green-houſe.

In one of theſe houſes may be placed all ſorts of *African* ſedums, cotyledons, and other ſucculent plants from the *Cape of Good Hope*. In the other place the ſeveral kinds of *arctotis*, *oſteoſpermum*, *royena*, *lotus*, and other woody or herbaceous plants from the ſame country, or any other in the ſame latitude.

The

The ſtoves already deſcribed, are calculated for the preſervation of exotic plants, which cannot live in *England*, unleſs they enjoy a temperature of air, approaching to that of their reſpective countries, from whence they are brought. But the moſt common ſtove is that our gardeners uſe for the culture of the *ananas* or *pine-apple*.

The length of this ſtove ſhould be in proportion to the number of fruit deſired in one ſeaſon. The tan bed ſhould never be narrower than ſix, nor more than eight feet wide; with a foot-walk on each ſide. Such a ſtove requires only one fire.

The ſtoves for ripening *ananas* have upright glaſſes in their front, ſo high as to admit a perſon to walk upright under them. Over the upright glaſſes there ſhould be a range of ſloping glaſſes, which muſt run to join the roof, which muſt come ſo far from the back-wall as to cover the flues and walls behind the tan-pit.

The ſtove deſigned for raiſing of young plants, until of a proper ſize to produce fruit, need not be built ſo high as the former, nor have any upright glaſſes in front; but the frames may be made in one ſlope. In dry ground, the tan-pit may be ſunk two feet deep in the ground, and raiſed one foot above the ſurface. But where there is wet, or danger of water, make the tan-bed totally above the level of the ground.

Of HOT-BEDS.

The next auxiliary to vegetation in our northern climates, is the uſe of *hot-beds*. By this ſimple means we are enabled to rear many products of warmer climates, and in *England* the table is furniſhed with the ſeveral products of the garden, during the winter and ſpring-months, better than they are in any other country in *Europe*.

The *hot-bed* in common uſe is made in the following manner: in a place well expoſed to the ſun, under

der a wall, and ſheltered from the eaſt and ſouth eaſt winds, dig a trench; in a dry ground, a foot deep, and, in a wet ſoil, ſix inches deep; the length and breadth proportioned to your frames; four feet is the uſual breadth; drive in ſtakes round it, a foot diſtant, and a yard in height above the bottom of the bed, and wind round the ſtakes hay or ſtraw-bands, from the bottom to the top; then take a quantity of freſh horſe-dung and wet litter, mixed with a little ſea-coal aſhes, and throw it in a heap for a week. If you make them early in the year, allow a good load for each light. In the filling up the bed, ſtir every part of the dung with a fork, and lay it exactly even and ſmooth, and tread it down three ſeveral times, to be of an equal hardneſs; then lay the bottom of the heap on the ſurface, and ſmooth it with a ſpade; then cover the dung, three or four inches thick, with good earth, which ſhould be ſifted and very rich, ſuch as an old well-rotted hot-bed. Then put on the frames and glaſſes; and, for a week, cover the glaſſes with mats, &c. in the nights, but in the day raiſe the glaſſes, to let off the ſteam. You will find when it is fit for your purpoſe, by thruſting a ſtick a good way into the bed; let it ſtay in ſome little time, then draw it out, and feel it with your fingers; which ought to be warm, but not burning hot As the heat abates, increaſe the coverings; and when it gets cooliſh, put a pretty good quantity of new hot dung round the ſides of the bed; and as the ſpring advances, lay ſome mowings of graſs round the ſides of the bed, eſpecially if the nights prove cold. The thicker the earth is laid on the hot-bed, the leſs the fumes of the dung will ariſe.

Fern, whilſt young and tender, being chopped pretty ſmall, and laid in a heap to ferment, may be uſed for hot-beds; and it is ſaid, will continue its heat for many months.

A bed made of powdered lime and hot dung, laying the lime at the bottom and on the top, and the dung

dung in the middle; covering the whole with light rich mould, will force up a ſallad in a few hours.

Frames of hot beds may be made with ſtrong wires at bottom, croſſing each other pretty cloſe, to hold a bed of earth four inches deep, ſo that the whole may be lifted from one hot-bed to another, by four men, as there is occaſion; by which means the plants will come on forwarder than if they are tranſplanted; and, when the heat of the bed is too violent, the frame may be placed hollow over it; and when the heat abates, it may reſt upon the bed; and, when the bed grows cold, it may be carried to another freſh bed.

A *fire hot-bed* may be made of what length you pleaſe, but of the ſame breadth of a common one; and at one end, make a fire-place to paſs into a flue, which is to wind from ſide to ſide 'till it reaches the other end, and diſcharges the ſmoak up a chimney: cover the tops of the flues with ſquare tiles, and fill up the ſpaces betwixt with coarſe ſand, and cover over the whole with ſquares tiles; then raiſe a wall round the bed, about ten inches above the pavement, ſo that you may cover the pavement with ſand as deep as you pleaſe, according to what occaſion there is for it: then place on the frames and cover it with earth.

A *bark hot-bed* is much more preferable than any other, eſpecially for all tender exotic plants and fruit. In a dry ground, dig a trench three feet deep; if the ſoil be wet but one foot, and raiſe it two feet above ground. The length ſhould not be leſs than eleven or twelve feet, and the breadth not leſs than ſix feet. If the bed is made ſeven feet wide, the depth need not be more than two feet and an half. Each bed commonly contains three lights. The trench ſhould be bricked up round the ſides, and fill the ſame with freſh tanners bark, ſuch as is lately drawn out of their vats. The ſmall ſort will heat ſooneſt, but then it loſes its heat in a ſmall time. The large ſor tis often

often violent in its operation, and continues its heat a long time. There ſhould be a proper mixture of each ſort, as you would have your beds work: for a moderate heat, uſe very little of the large ſort; and, to have a greater heat, increaſe the quantity of the large bark. Ground bark is preferable to chopped; but, where this cannot be had, mix with the chopped bark a quantity of bran, ſaw-duſt, or chaff; and, whenever the heat abates, ſtir up the tan from the bottom of the bed, and add ſome freſh bran, ſaw-duſt, &c. Before it is uſed, lay the bark in a round heap for three or four days; then beat it gently into the trench with a dung-fork; it muſt not be trodden; then put on the frames and glaſſes; and, in about ten days or a fortnight, it will begin to heat; then you may plunge your pots of plants into it. If the bark be new, and not ground too ſmall, the bed will continue in a good temper for ſix months; and, when the heat declines, ſtir up the bark pretty deep, and mix a load or two of freſh bark with it, which will preſerve the heat two or three months longer. Some perſons put hot dung under the bark to make it heat ſooner; but this is not to be recommended, unleſs the bed is wanted before it will heat of itſelf, and then lay but a little. If the beds are for pine-apples, the frames ſhould be on the back part three feet high, and in the fore part fifteen inches high; otherwiſe of the dimenſion of the kitchen hot-bed frames, which are fourteen inches on the back, and ſeven inches high in front. Thoſe beds which are made in ſtoves ſeldom want renewing oftener than twice a year, that is the beginning of *March* and end of *September*; but then take not the bark quite out, but the upper part, which is generally the moſt conſumed, ſhould be thrown out, and the other mixed with freſh tan. And all plants which are permitted to root in the tan, through the hole in the pots, will thrive more in one month than in four, if they are only confined in the pots.

Bark-

Bark-beds, made for melons and cucumbers, ſhould be entire new tan, laid in a heap for a fortnight or three weeks before the bed is made; and, a week after this, you may place the plants in the bed, being firſt raiſed in baſkets; and round the holes wherein the plants are placed, ſhould be old tan for the plants to root in, after their roots have extended through the earth laid in the holes. Theſe beds are much more preferable than thoſe made of horſe-dung for this purpoſe.

Of HOT-WALLS *by Fire for early Fruit.*

Vines ſhould have a particular wall by themſelves, as they require a greater ſhare of air than other fruit when they begin to ſhoot. There ſhould be only one-third part of the wall forced at one time; and contrive the glaſſes to move from one part to another. The foundation ſhould be four bricks and a half thick; and ſix inches above ground ſhould be the bottom of the firſt flue; then reduce the walls to three bricks and half, by ſetting off four inches on each ſide. The wall next the fruit ſhould be only four inches thick, and the back wall two bricks thick. The flue nine inches wide, and covered with ſquare tiles of ten inches. The ovens for the fires ſhould be made on the back, in number according to the length of the walls. The length of each fire forty feet, but will do very well for fifty feet of wall. The ovens ſhould be ſhedded over, to keep out the wind and rain; and, as they are below the firſt flue, there ſhould be ſteps down into them: and, where the length of the wall requires two fires, it is beſt to have them in the middle, included in one ſhed; and the door ſhould not open againſt the mouths of the ovens: the fire-places ſhould have a wall two bricks thick between them; and the ovens ſhould be made as thoſe directed for ſtoves. Let the lower flue be two feet and half deep; the ſecond, which returns over it, two feet; the third flue one foot and a half;

and

and the fourth one foot deep. Some ſtrong iron hooks ſhould be placed at proper diſtances, to project two inches from the wall, to faſten the trellace to it; they ſhould be laid juſt under the tiles which cover each flue, at three feet aſunder, and faſtened into the back of the wall. The flues ſhould be well plaſtered with loam on the inſide, which ſhould likewiſe be ſpread under the tiles to the thickneſs of the hooks, ſo that the flues may be ſmooth. Cover the flues on the ſide next the trellace with ſome coarſe cloth, ſuch as is directed for the ſtoves; and, at each end of theſe flues, ſmall arches ſhould be turned at the back of the wall; where holes may eaſily be made, to take out the ſoot as they require. The borders in front may be five feet wide; and, on the outſide of them, build walls four inches above the level of the border, on which the plate of timber ſhould be laid for the ſloping glaſſes to reſt on. There ſhould be two ranges of glaſſes, each about ſix feet long, and three feet or a little more wide: the upper row ſhould ſlide down; and on one ſide, in the wood-work, ſhould be made three ſmall holes, a foot diſtant from each other; and, by the help of an iron pin, the glaſſes may be let down to give air as occaſion requires: let the lower row of glaſſes be contrived ſo as to take out. The ſloping timbers, to ſupport the glaſs-frames, may be faſtened at bottom into the ground-pane; and, at the top, into ſtrong iron cramps in the upper part of the wall; and a ſtrong board ſhould be fixed on the top, under which the upper row of glaſſes ſhould run; which ſhould be joined as cloſe as poſſible to the wall, and project about two inches over the glaſs-frames. The bars of the frames ſhould be placed long-ways, the lead-work ſhould be broad, and the joints well cemented. At each end of the frames there ſhould be glaſs-doors, that, when the wind is full againſt the front of the wall, one or both of them may be opened. The frames, nor no part of the wood-work, need be made 'till the trees are ſtrong enough to be forced. The middle

middle or the end of *January*, according to the ſeaſon, begin the fires; and end with them about the beginning of *May*.

HOT-WALLS *to aſſiſt the Ripening of* FRUIT *at their proper Seaſon.*

Theſe need not be covered with glaſs but for a ſmall part of the wall, and the reſt may be made of oiled paper, for the frames will not be wanted longer than from the beginning of *February* to the end of *May*; but then take them away by degrees, ſo as not to expoſe the trees too ſuddenly. If the autumn proves cold, or very wet, before the fruit be ripe, put the covers over the trees, and make ſome ſlow fires. Trees may be thus forced every year without injuring them; for there is ſeldom any occaſion to continue the fires in the day-time. See more of this in the *hot-wall* for the ripening of grapes.

How to have early FRUIT *by forcing the Trees with Dung.*

A wall may be built ten feet high, and the length ſufficient to contain trees for three years forcing. Let the frames be made ſo, that when the firſt part of the wall hath been forced, it may be removed to the next; and ſo on, that the whole length may be forced once in three years. The diſtance of the trees eight or nine feet; and furniſh the higher part with ſtone fruit-trees and vines, and the lower part with gooſeberries, currants, and roſes. Some perſons, inſtead of walls, uſe pales about five feet high, of deal boards an inch thick, and well joined together, to prevent the ſteam of the dung from coming through; and on the ſouth ſide, they make a border four feet wide, and, from the edge thereof, the glaſſes are to reach to the top of the pales; but, if this ſlope is thought too great, you may have a line of deals on the top of the pales, to project their

whole breadth over the trees; and let the tops of the glaſs frames fall in an inch or two under them; and at each end make a door. There ſhould be a thermometer kept in the frame. Plant the roots of the trees quite cloſe to the pales, and at four or five feet diſtance. The pruning is much the ſame as againſt common walls; the time for it is a fortnight or three weeks before the hot dung is applied; and nail every branch as cloſe to the pales as poſſible. Here and there, in the border, may be planted a few *Muſcovy* raſpberries, and ſtrawberries, though the laſt may be raiſed on a hot-bed; and you may have a few tulips, narciſſuſes, hyacinths, and ſome other flowers; with peaſe, beans, ſallads, &c. The peaches are the *avant*, *Albemarle*, *Anne*, *Newington*, and *brown nutmeg*; nectarines, *Fairchild's early*, *Elruge*, and *Newington*; apricots, the *maſculine*; cherries, *May* and *May duke*; Grapes, *black* and *white ſweet water*, *Marlmorſe*, and *black Morillon*; gooſeberries, *Dutch white*, *early green*, and the *walnut*; currants, *Dutch white* and *red*. Trees ſhould be well grown before they are forced; and ſuch as have ſtood ſeven or eight years againſt walls, may be removed for this purpoſe. Plant the forward trees together, and ſuch as come later by themſelves. If the walls or pales be finiſhed in ſummer, you may then plant your trees; though ſome think it beſt to do it at *Michaelmas*. Let the trees receive gentle ſhowers of rain, in tolerable mild weather, 'till the buds begin to ſtir; then the glaſſes muſt be conſtantly kept over them 'till the ſun begins to have ſome power. When the ſun ſhines warm, and the wind is not too ſharp, open the doors on each end; but, if this does not happen in a fortnight, then open the doors, and hang matts or canvaſs over the doorways, Some of the glaſſes ſhould be opened in the morning in *March* and *April*, when the ſun is warm and the wind ſtill; and, whilſt the fruit is growing, let it receive ſome gentle ſhowers; but, whilſt the trees are in bloſſom, no rain ſhould come near them. The dung is to be applied to the back of the pales, the

the beginning or the middle of *November*, which ſhould be firſt toſſed up in a heap for ſome days; then lay it four feet wide at bottom, and two feet thick on the top, to within four inches of the top of the pales; in ſix weeks it will ſink three feet, then add ſome freſh. Three changes of dung will be ſufficient; letting each parcel lie a month, to ripen cherries; but, if *April* proves cold, it muſt be continued 'till *May* for plums, peaches, &c. The glaſſes ſhould be put on as ſoon as the trees are pruned.

Of WATER, *and the Times of watering* PLANTS.

The beſt for garden-uſe is pond-water expoſed to the ſun. Rain-water is next eſteemed, and next to that river-water. If you have none of theſe, and are obliged to uſe water from a ſpring, let it be kept ſome time before uſed, in tubs expoſed to the ſun. Whilſt the nights are froſty, water your plants in the morning; in warm weather, water them in the evening, before the ſun goes down. Always hold the ſpout of the pot as near the ground as poſſible. Let the earth be looſe and open round the roots of the plants. Avoid wetting of their leaves as much as poſſible. All plants in their growing ſeaſon ſhould never want water, eſpecially at the time of their bloſſoming; but give them only a little at a time, and repeat it often. Let not the ſun reach the plants 'till two hours after they were watered in a morning.

How to deſtroy WORMS *and other* INSECTS, *with ſome* general Rules *to be obſerved in* GARDENING.

ANTS may be enticed from their holes, by dew-worms cut into ſmall pieces and ſtrewed in proper places; then they may be eaſily deſtroyed by pouring of boiling water on them from a water-pot.

CATERPILLARS ſhould conſtantly be picked off from trees and plants before they leave their neſts, when a great many may be deſtroyed at a time.

EARWIGS may be catched in oxes hoofs, or in bowls of tobacco-pipes, placed on the tops of the ſticks, which ſupport your carnations, and then killed.

GRUBS may be taken by looking over the plants every morning, and where you obſerve any of them eat, ſtir the ground an inch deep round the place with your finger, and you will readily find them out.

SLUGS, amongſt peaſe, may be deſtoyed early in a fine morning, when mild weather, by ſtrewing of ſome ſlaked lime pretty thick over the ground; do it whilſt the lime is hot, but don't ſcatter it too thick on the peaſe.

SNAILS, and SLUGS, may be beſt prevented from doing miſchief by wrapping of a hair-line round the ſtems of a tree three or four times, and faſten the rope all round the branches of the tree cloſe to the wall. Let the hair in theſe lines be pretty ſhort. To guard eſpalier trees, wrap the lines round their ſtems near their roots, and alſo round the bottom of every ſtake. This work ſhould be done in the winter. To guard beds of plants, flowers, and herbs againſt them, faſten the lines two or three times round the borders. You ſhould alſo kill them wherever you find them.

TIT-MOUSE, or TOM-TITS, ſhould be carefully deſtroyed; and the beſt way to do it is to catch them with bird-lime.

TRAPS to catch vermin, ſhould be placed in the month of *December*.

WASPS are beſt prevented from doing miſchief by placing phials of honey and ale near your fruit-trees, and repleniſh the bottles once a week; and when you take out the inſects be ſure to bruiſe them well.

WORMS are deſtroyed by ſteeping walnut-leaves for three weeks in water, and then pour the ſame on the ground; the bitterneſs of which will cauſe the worms to come out of their holes, and then they may be eaſily picked up and deſtroyed. You may alſo pick

pick up numbers of them in a ſummer's evening after rain. You may alſo in a dry ſeaſon take lime, brine, and pot-aſhes, and decoct theſe well in water; then ſtrew the ſame on your walks and graſs-plats. Or you may make a decoction pretty ſtrong of tobacco-refuſe, and pour that on the ground as mentioned before; this will alſo deſtroy weeds, and entirely cure your gravel-walks, and keep them free from weeds for ſome years.

Untried earth, from a common or paſture, is eſteemed better for a kitchen-garden, and fruit-trees, than any compoſition made of dungs.

To clear a garden from noxious weeds, lay the ground fallow all ſummer, by digging it over two or three times in the greateſt heats.

Old trees, which ſhoot ſtronger branches at the bottom than towards the top, if the top be ſickly ſhould be cut off; but, if the top be healthy, cut off the lower ones, unleſs a few, which are well-placed.

Old trees in a weak condition, may be preſerved by almoſt totally diſburthening them; and only leave a very few branches, and thoſe ſhould be ſhortened to five or ſix inches each.

Hoe always in dry weather, that the weeds may be ſo dried up as to be unable to ſtrike root any more.

Manure ſhould be carried into the garden in froſty weather.

Pipes, and ſtone-work of fountains, ſhould be covered in froſty weather with ſtable-litter.

Plant always in wet weather, and ſow in moderate dry weather.

Plant no tree or plant in the ſame ground, where others of the ſame ſort grew immediately before; and be always careful in endeavouring to vary the ſorts as much as poſſible.

Seeds when ſown, ſhould have a regard paid to their ſize, ſo as the large one be buried deeper in the earth than the ſmall ones.

Seeds ſhould be changed every year with ſome curious perſon at a conſiderable diſtance; by which means you will have much better flowers and plants, than if you continue to ſow them in your own garden.

Stones, pieces of tiles, or oyſter-ſhells, ſhould be put over the holes in the bottoms of pots, to let off the water, and prevent the earth from ſtopping up the holes; otherwiſe the water will be retained in the pots, to the great hurt of the plants.

Weeds ſhould always be deſtroyed before they run to ſeed; and be ſure alſo to keep your heaps of dungs and manure, quite free from them.

Of the PARTS *of a* GARDEN.

AMPHITHEATRES, or TEMPLES of EVERGREENS. In the making of them always remember to plant the ſhorteſt growing trees in front, and the talleſt ſorts behind.

BASONS. A circular one is the moſt common. The depth need not be more than two feet and half, unleſs they are deſigned for reſervoirs to keep fiſh in; then they may be made four or five feet deep. They are either made of clay, cement, or lead.

BASONS of clay. Allow four feet on each ſide of the diameter larger than the ſize of the intended baſon, and dig them two feet deeper than you intend to have the water; becauſe it is afterwards to be laid over eighteen inches thick with clay, and ſix inches thick with gravel and paving. The clay ſhould be well worked with the hands and water, and then be ſpread over the baſon. Let it be well trod with the naked feet. The outward wall may be made of ſhards, flints, or rubble, with mortar made of the natural earth. This is called the ground wall. The inward wall ſhould be made of good rubble ſtones, which will not ſcale off in the water; and here and there ſhould be laid ſtones the thickneſs of the wall, to render it the more ſubſtantial.

BASONS

BASONS of cement. For theſe, one foot nine inches ſhould be allowed on each end of the diameter, and the ſame at the bottom, beyond the ſize of the intended baſon. Back, and raiſe up againſt the ground cut perpendicular, a wall a foot thick from the bottom with ſhard and rubble ſtones laid in mortar made of lime and ſand; and work the bottom alſo over, a foot thick, with the ſame materials; after this the ſolid work or lining of cement is to be backed up againſt the wall, including the plaſtering and inward ſubſtance. This ſolid is to be made of ſmall flints laid in beds of mortar made of lime and cement. When this ſolid is eight inches thick, it ought to be plaſtered over the whole ſurface of the bottom with well-ſifted cement tempered with lime, and wrought over ſmooth with a trowel. Let there be two thirds of cement, or powdered tile, and one third part of lime. After this is done, for four or five days ſucceſſively anoint the plaiſter over, either with oil, or bullock's blood, then let in the water as ſoon as poſſible.

BASONS of lead. Theſe ſhould be enlarged one foot at each end of the diameter, and be digged half a foot deeper than the baſon is intended. Make the ſide wall a foot thick, and the lining at the bottom half a foot thick. This ſhould be made of rubble ſtones laid in mortar all of plaiſter; for lime will eat the lead. Then lay the lead on the walls and bottom, and ſeam them well with ſolder. The waſte pipes ſhould not be made too ſmall; and when the water is to be loſt in ſinks, it may be carried away in drains, or earthen pipes; but if it is to play fountains in the ground below it, then it muſt paſs through leaden pipes.

BORDERS may either be made in ſtraight lines, circular, or in cants; and may be turned into ſcrolls, volutes, and other compartments. There are four ſorts. The firſt, which is the common ſort, is continued about parterres. The ſecond ſort is cut into compartments. Both theſe ſhould be laid in a ridge

in the middle, and may be made from four feet to ſix feet wide. Theſe are generally adorned with ſhrubs and flowers. The third ſort is made even and flat, without flowers, having only a verge of graſs in the middle, edged with two ſmall paths, raked ſmooth and ſanded. Theſe may be garniſhed with vaſes and flower-pots, placed regularly along the verge of graſs. The fourth ſort is made quite plain, and is only ſanded, as in the parterres of an orangery, and is filled up with caſes ranged in a regular manner along the borders, edged with box on the ſides next the walks; and next the parterre with verges and graſs-work. Sometimes a yew is planted between each caſe, to ſet off the borders in the winter. In borders made four feet wide, may be planted five rows of flowers. In the middle row place the talleſt, and on each ſide of that plant a row of the middle ſized flowers; and near each ſide of the border plant a row of the loweſt growing tribe. One third part of the borders ſhould be perennials; another third for bulbous rooted flowers; and the other third for annuals. Conſider in what month each ſort will bloſſom; and ſort the whole in ſuch a manner that they do not all blow together; but ſo contrive that always an agreeable mixture of flowers may be found in the garden, ſucceeding of each other, as long as the ſeaſon permits.

BOSQUETS, or LITTLE GROVES, are ſmall compartments compoſed of ſhrubs and tall trees, either formed in regular rows, or in a more wild and accidental manner; ſurrounded with evergreen hedges. The entrance ſhould be of yews formed into regular porticoes The walks may be formed either ſtrait or winding, and be laid with turf kept mowed and rolled. Or they may be ſurrounded with hedges of lime, elm, horn-beam or beach. Intermix ſuch trees as produce their leaves of different ſhapes, and are variouſly ſhaded with green; with ſuch others as have hoary, or mealy leaves; but never mix evergreens with deciduous trees. Thoſe quarters, where you would have evergreens, ſhould be wholly planted there-

therewith, Some large growing flowers ſhould be planted near the outſide of the quarters.

CABINETS may either be made ſquare, circular, or in cants: making a kind of a ſalon, to be ſet at the two ends, or in the middle of a long arbour.

COMPARTMENTS are compoſed of beds, plats, borders, and walks; laid out according to the form of the ground, and the fancy of the owner; with borders round, two feet or more wide, according to the ſize of the ground. They may be edged with box, or hardy thyme, &c. The alleys may be laid with a coat of ſand, or gravel, three inches thick.

LAUNS ſhould lie in the front of the houſe, open to the neighbouring countries. They ſhould not be pent up with trees. They ſhould be either placed at the eaſt or the ſouth of the principal rooms.

PARTERRES ſhould face the beſt front of the houſe, and be open to the ſouth, and be furniſhed with greens, flowers, &c. There are ſeveral ſorts, as bowling green, or plain, or embroidered. Some are cut into ſhell or ſcroll-work, with ſand alleys between them. An oblong is the moſt proper figure, and it ſhould be at leaſt twice as long as broad. Twice and a half is a good proportion. The breadth ſhould be according to the front of the houſe, and there ſhould be a terras-walk made on each ſide of it.

WALKS, gravel. When you make them, fill up the bottom with ſome lime rubbiſh, coarſe gravel, flint, or other rocky ſubſtance, eight or ten inches thick; over which lay a coat of gravel ſix or eight inches thick. Never ſcreen the gravel too fine, but caſt it up in a round heap, and only rake out the great ſtones. When the gravel is laid, rake them over even, and roll it well both long and cross-ways. The man who rolls it ſhould wear flat-heeled ſhoes. Afterwards give them three or four water-rollings; that is, they muſt be rolled when it rains ſo faſt that the walks are full of water. Gravel, that is ſharp and over ſandy, if it be mixed with loam and laid up in heaps for ſome time, and then laid down, will bind like a

rock. The beſt gravel is fetched from *Blackheath*, which ſhould be mixed up with a due quantity of loam. Some recommend a ſort of ironmould gravel, with a little binding lime mixed among it; but this never looks handſome. An old walk which wants coating over may have freſh gravel laid over it two or three inches thick. Never lay the walks too rounding; an inch in the crown of a walk five feet wide is enough; two inches for ten feet, three inches for fifteen feet, and four inches for thoſe of twenty feet wide; and ſo on in proportion. *March* is the beſt time for making gravel walks. Keep them conſtantly rolled, but eſpecially after froſt or rain; and if that will not deſtroy the moſs and weeds, turn them in *April*, and lay them down again immediately. Or inſtead thereof, you may run them over with a *Dutch* hoe in the ſpring, after froſty weather. A little after, rake them over, and roll them. To deſtroy the worms in them; water them now and then with water made very bitter by the infuſion of walnut-leaves; this will cauſe the worms to come out of their holes, by which means they may be eaſily picked up.

WALKS, graſs. They ſhould in wet ground be caſt a little rounding, but not ſo much as to be perceived. In dry ground they ſhould be made as level as poſſible, with water-tables on each ſide, which ſhould be new cut once or twice a year by a ſtrait line as exact as poſſible. The oftener the walks are mowed and rolled in the ſummer, the better and thicker their bottoms will grow. In autumn the graſs ſhould be kept very ſhort, and the walks kept well rolled. The worm-caſts ſhould be beat to pieces with a long aſh pole. The oftener this is done the better. Walks and plats are made by laying them over with fine turf from a common; the ground being firſt well dug and levelled, and then either well trod or beat even. Then nicely rake it over, and lay down the turfs cloſe to each other, and roll them with a wooden roller for five or ſix mornings ſucceſſively, 'till they have taken root. They may alſo be made by being

ſown

ſown with ſeed taken from ſuch paſtures where the graſs is fine and clear; firſt break up the ground and well dig it, preſs and lay it even, then finely rake it over, and take away all ſtones and clods, and after it is well dreſſed and laid even, then cover it an inch thick with good mould; then ſow the ſeeds pretty thick at the end of *Auguſt*, in a mild day when likely to rain; and then rake it over again. After the graſs comes up, often roll and mow it. If it be neglected it will ſoon run to quick graſs and weeds; and then it muſt be either ſown again, or be laid over with turf. The ſowing ſhould be repeated every two years. In autumn you may ſow freſh ſeed over any part that is well filled, or where the graſs is dead.

WALKS, ſand; are generally ſmall walks in the private parts of a garden. They ſhould be made of ſand which is ſomewhat binding, and of a middling nature; and when they appear moſſy or weedy, they ſhould be ſhaved over with a *Dutch* hoe in dry weather, and then raked over. Theſe may alſo be made of ſea-ſhells well powdered, which ſhould be now and then rolled; or they may be made of ſea-coal aſhes, &c.

THE

THE PRACTICAL GARDENER.

PART I.

Of the KITCHEN GARDEN.

The INTRODUCTION.

A KITCHEN GARDEN ſhould be placed out of ſight from the houſe, near the ſtables, and an exact ſquare is preferable to any other figure. Let the ſoil be neither too wet or over dry, nor too ſtrong and ſtubborn. Never make choice of a low, moiſt ſpot of ground; but let it be fully expoſed to the ſun, and not ſhaded by trees or buildings, but yet defended, by diſtant plantations, from the north and the ſtrong ſouth-weſt winds. One acre will be ſufficient for a ſmall, and three or four acres for a large family. Wall the ſame round, twelve feet high; and it will be the better, if you have the conveniency of planting both ſides of the wall with fruit. If the ſoil be very ſtrong, dig or plough it three or four times before you plant any thing, and throw it up in ridges to receive the froſt in winter. Endeavour to have reſervoirs or baſons of water. Let the borders be ten feet wide from the wall; and, on the banks to the ſouth, you may ſow ſome early crops, and, on the north, you may have ſome late ones; but never plant any deep-rooting, large plants, bulbous-rooted flowers, or roſe-

mary

mary, near fruit-trees; nor ſhould the borders be much crowded with beans, peaſe, &c. but rather riſe early crops of theſe under reed-hedges, in ſome of the warmeſt quarters. Make the walks according to the ſize of the ground; ſix feet wide in a ſmall garden, and ten feet wide in a large one, is ſufficient; and make the borders three or four feet wide from the eſpaliers to the walks, to ſow ſmall ſallads, &c. in. Only level the ſurface of the walks, and ſtrew ſome ſand or lime-rubbiſh over them. When any part of the ground is unoccupied, trench it in ridges, and keep it clear from weeds. Never plant any ground for two years together with the ſame kinds, without greatly altering the ſoil. In one of theſe quarters neareſt the ſtables, and beſt defended from cold winds, ſhould be the place to raiſe your early melons and cucumbers in, and ſhould be ſurrounded with a reed-hedge; the ſize according to the number of beds intended, and large enough to contain beds for two years; or elſe have two of theſe places, and change them every year.

The moſt important points of general culture conſiſt in well digging, keeping clean, and manuring the ſoil: of which you may be informed in the premiſes; and in giving proper diſtance to the trees and plants, according to their different growths; as you will find directed under every article in this book. And, to render this more practicable, great care muſt be taken to keep the dunghills always clean from weeds, otherwiſe their ſeed, being brought in with the dung, will deſtroy your crop or plants. The like care is to be had in removing every nuiſance, ſuch as cabbage-leaves, bean-ſtalks, peaſe-haulm, &c. for if ſuffered to rot upon the ground, they will ſour the ſoil, and become very diſagreeable to the ſmell. However, if you will be at the pains to burn the bean-ſtalks, they will yield good aſhes and ſalts to enrich the land.

The

The PRODUCE *of a* KITCHEN GARDEN.

THE PRODUCE of a KITCHEN GARDEN conſiſts of *pot-herbs*, *ſallad-herbs*, *eſculent* or *eatable roots*, *peaſe*, *beans*, *kidney* or *French beans*, *aſparagus*, *artichokes*, *cauliflowers*, *broccoli*, *cabbages*, *cucumbers*, *gourds*, and *melons*.

Under the name of POT-HERBS we rank,

Balm,	Fennel,	Mint,	Savory,
Baſil,	Smallage,	Parſley,	Thyme,
Clary,	Spinage,	Sage,	Tanſey.

SALLAD-HERBS.

Burnet,	Alexanders,	Radiſh,
Celery,	Cucumbers,	Rape,
Chardon,	Creſſes,	Sorrel,
Chervil,	Endive,	Water-Creſſes,
Corn Sallad,	Finochia,	Tarragon,
Muſtard,	Lettuce,	Celery.
Purſlane,		

ESCULENT *or* EATABLE ROOTS, *&c.*

The Jeruſalem Artichoke.	Leeks,	Rampion,
Beet,	Onion,	Rocombole,
Carrot,	Broccoli,	Scorſonera,
Chives,	Cabbage,	Skirret,
Eſchalots,	Savoys,	Turnip,
Garlick,	Parſnip,	Artichoke,
Salſify,	Potatoes,	Cauliflower,
Horſe-Radiſh,	Radiſhes,	Brown-Cole.

BEANS.

Liſbon (ſmall),
Spaniſh,
Windſor,
Sandwich,
Mazagan and Tokay,
French or Kidney,
—— Common white,
—— Dutch,
—— Batterſea.

PEASE.

Dwarf,
Hotſpur,
Maſter's Hotſpur is the beſt,
Rouncival,
Spaniſh Moratto,
Roſe or Crown Pea,
Marrowfat,
Sugar.

The STOCK *of a* KITCHEN GARDEN,

In the MONTH *of* JANUARY,

Alphabetically digeſted.

IN *January* our gardens may be brought by *art* and *induſtry* to yield the following *pot-herbs, ſallad-herbs, roots*, &c.

Artichokes,
Aſparagus,
Beans,
Beet, (red and white)
Burnet,
Cauliflowers,
Cabbage,
—— Red,
—— Ruſſia,
Cale, (Boor)
Carrots,
Celery,
Chervil,
Clary,
Creſſes,
Cucumbers,
Endive,
Horſe-Radiſh,
Lettuce,
—— Small,
—— Cabbage,
Leeks,
Melons,
Mint,
Marjoram, (winter)
Muſhrooms,
Muſtard (white)
Onions, (young)
Parſley,
Peaſe,
Rampion,
Radiſhes,
Sage,
Scorſonera,
Sallading, (ſmall),
Savoys,
Skirrets,
Sorrel,
Spinage,
Sprouts,
—— Dutch and Batterſea cabbage,
Succory,
Tanſey,
Tarragon,
Thyme,
Turnips.

The WORK *and* LABOUR *in a* KITCHEN GARDEN, *in* JANUARY.

If the ground be hard with froſt, bring in all neceſſary manures for enriching the ſoil: if the weather be open, trench the ground where it is not occupied, and lay it in ridges to be ſweetened by the froſt when it comes.

Make *hot-beds* according to the directions given in page 19, for *cucumbers, melons*, ſmall *ſallading*, &c.

And

And if you deſire to have early *aſparagus*, you muſt now, and continue every three weeks, till the natural ſort can be produced in *March*, make a particular ſort of *hot-bed* for *aſparagus* in this manner:

A hot-bed for Aſparagus.

Take a ſufficient quantity of ſtable horſe-dung, that has lain ſix or ſeven weeks, with ſome ſea-coal aſhes; and fermented, after it has been well turned up and mixed for ten or twelve days. Lay this fermenting dung in the trench, dug the ſize you propoſe to have it, working it very regularly, and beating it down very tight with a fork, laying it at leaſt three feet in thickneſs.—Then put on the earth about ſix inches thick, breaking the clods and laying it level, upon which the roots are to be laid in this form:—Begin at one end, and lay the roots againſt a little ridge of earth, raiſed about four inches high; and place them as cloſe together as poſſible in rows, with their buds ſtanding upright; and between every row lay a ſmall quantity of fine mould, obſerving to keep the crown of the roots exactly level. The roots being thus laid, lay ſome ſtiff earth up to the roots, on the outſide of the bed, which are bare, to keep them from drying; and thruſt a ſharp-pointed ſtick here and there, about two feet long, down between the roots, in the middle of the bed, at proper diſtances: and by feeling the lower part of each ſtick when drawn up, you will be able to form a judgment of the temper of the heat in that bed. If it does not heat in ſix or ſeven days, cover it all over with ſtraw or litter, which will help it. But ſhould it prove too hot for the roots, thruſt a large ſtick into the dung, in two or three places on each ſide of the bed, which in a ſhort time, by letting out the ſteam through thoſe holes, will reduce the bed to the heat required. This bed having been made a fortnight, cover the crowns of the roots with fine earth, about two inches thick: and when the buds appear above that freſh earth, you muſt then lay on about three inches

inches more earth; ſo that in the whole, it may be five inches above the crowns of the roots.

Then faſten a band of ſtraw or litter, about four inches thick round the ſides of the bed with ſtraight ſticks, about two feet long, ſharp-pointed, ſo as to run into the beds, and in ſuch a manner, that the upper part may be level with the ſurface of the ground. Upon this band ſet the frames, and put glaſſes thereon.

Should it happen that the heat has declined at the end of three weeks, lay a good lining of freſh hot dung round the ſides of the bed, and that will give it freſh heat.

In fine ſun-ſhine days, let the glaſſes be expoſed to the ſun; its reflection through the lights will give a good colour to the *aſparagus:* but keep the glaſſes well covered with mats and ſtraw in bad weather and every night. See the article *aſparagus* in the month of *March.*

Clear the dung from the laſt year's melon beds; which will, when laid on different parts thereof, much improve the kitchen garden mould.

Then, having prepared a load of freſh horſe-dung, well mixed and thrown about with a fork, and laid together eight or ten days, make a bed for raiſing early *cucumbers* and *melons,* the ſize of a one-light glaſs and frame. This load of dung, when well worked up, but not trod down, will riſe about three feet high; and when done, put on the frame and glaſs, and keep it on till the heat has riſen to the top of the bed; which muſt be left off by raiſing the glaſs at one end. When it is found that there is a proper heat in the bed, cover it all over with two inches and half deep of dry mould, and fill ſix ſmall pots charged with rich dry earth, and keep them in the frame cloſe till the earth in the pots is warm: they then will be fit for uſe.

Lettuce. Pick off all dead leaves from *lettuce* and *cauliflower* plants; and keep them perfectly clear from weeds.

Hang

Hang up a ſtring of feathers acroſs the places ſown with ſeed, to keep off the birds, and cover the ground freſh ſtocked with cuttings of thorns or briars. And cover the early appearing plants with ſtraw, to preſerve them from froſt.

Cauliflowers and Aſparagus.

Attend *cauliflower* plants. Stir the ſurface of the ground, after they have been well cleaned from dead leaves and weeds. And in regard to covering, air, and weather, treat their frames and glaſſes, under which they grow, as directed for *aſparagus*. Draw a little earth round the ſtem of the plants; and bell-glaſſes may be taken off for three or four hours every mild day.

Cabbage.

Prepare ground for *cabbage* plants thus: Dig a trench one ſpade deep, and bury ſome rotten dung at the bottom thereof. Make good the plants in the former plantations, which have been deſtroyed by the froſt, rain or vermin.

In the beginning of this month tranſplant *cabbage* for ſeed, if it has not been already done.

Celery.

Earth up *celery* in ſuch a manner, that the plants may not be cruſhed down, nor the heart of the plant buried: yet the earth muſt be raiſed to very near the top of the plants, to preſerve them from ſevere froſts. And cover ſome rows with dry long litter, to prevent the ground and top of the plants from being frozen.

Seeds to be ſown.

Sow melon ſeed, cucumber ſeed, lettuce ſeed, radiſh ſeed, carrots, ſpinage, ſmall ſallading, and parſley.

Strawberries, &c.

Plant *ſtrawberries* upon moderate hot-beds, for early fruit. Dreſs *ſage*, *thyme*, and other ſweet herbs, with freſh earth; and plant *mint* upon hot-beds for ſallading.

Muſhrooms.

Remove the ſtraw that has been laid to preſerve the *muſhrooms* from the froſt, and replace it with freſh ſtraw, once in three days, if the weather proves wet. *Muſhrooms* are produced from ſeed,

ſeed, ſown in *Auguſt* or *September*, and taken from the muſhrooms growing in rich paſtures, thus: Open the ground about the roots of muſhrooms, and there you will find a parcel of ſmall white knobs, which are the off-ſets or young muſhrooms: Take them up very carefully, with the earth about them. Sometimes they are found in old dunghills, and old hot-beds, and known by the long ſtrings, that ſhoot out from thoſe knobs. Or this may be procured by mixing ſome long dung from the ſtable, which has not been thrown up in a heap to ferment. See the month of *September*.

Endive. Plant *endive* after this manner: Dig a border in a dry place, blending a little ſand well with the mould; and having laid it ſo rounding, as to throw off the water, plant the endive roots at the diſtance of fifteen inches from each other: and care muſt be taken to bring them from the ſeed-beds with as good a bulk of earth as can be kept. Let the mould be gathered up about each plant, in a kind of a hill: and let the beds have a little water between them. After this no more will be required, but now and then to water the plants in a dry ſeaſon, and have the ground kept clean from weeds.

Some of the endive planted out laſt *September* or *October*, will now be fit for blanching: for which purpoſe, take up ſome of the ſoundeſt and largeſt plants; and having drained all the wet from them, by hanging them up in a dry place for a day or two, lay them in this manner: Prepare a ridge in a light, dry ground, by marking out a trench, ſideways to the meridian, about thirty inches wide; dig the trench a ſpade deep, throwing the mould up to make a high ridge on the north ſide, and making the ſunny ſide next the trench as upright as poſſible, to throw off the water of heavy rains: then having gathered the leaves of each plant regularly and cloſe in the hand, make an opening on the ſunny ſide of the ridge, and lay the plants, pretty cloſe, ſideways into the earth, almoſt to the tops of their leaves. Or, in fine weather,

weather, you may blanch *endive*, by throwing the face of the plant flat upon a bed of ſtraw, and covering it well with horſe litter, that is not wet; and the plants will be blanched in a week or ten days.

Of MELONS *and* CUCUMBERS.

Our gardens are now brought to ſuch perfection as to raiſe ſix ſorts of *melons*, viz. The *common muſk*, the *Portugal* or *Pocket*, the *netted* or *wrought*, the *great muſk with a green ſkin*, the *white Spaniſh*, the *green fleſhed*, and the *Italian* or *Cantalupe*.

The ſeeds of three or four years old are accounted the beſt: but if obliged to ſow new ſeeds, keep them in the breeches pocket, or ſome place equally as dry, for two months before laid in the ground: and, if poſſible, change your ſeed yearly.

The early crop is moſt properly ſown about the middle of *January*, or the beginning of *February*. Make hot-beds as for early cucumbers, and cover them with fine, light earth, three inches thick; two days after ſow the ſeeds, two or three in a hole, half an inch deep. If the beds are too hot, raiſe the glaſſes half an inch: if too cold, lay ſome litter round the bed, and cover the glaſſes with mats or ſtraw every night and in bad weather.

When the plants appear, give them air with great diſcretion. Every day in fair weather turn the glaſſes, and in bad weather turn and wipe them with a flannel cloth.

As ſoon as the plants are thus come up, lay a freſh heap of dung, to remain for ſix or eight days, and therewith make a new hot-bed; and having covered this new bed with frames and glaſſes, and brought it to a proper temper, prick the plants out upon it, three inches ſquare; and when the ſun ſhines warm, ſhade them till rooted, giving them air according to the ſeaſon and heat of the bed. As they advance put in ſome freſh earth between the plants;

plants; and let the coverings in the night be proportioned to the heat of the bed.

Againſt they ſhew their third or rough leaf, be provided with a heap of freſh dung, as before, the quantity of a load for each hole or light. Then dig a trench, and make a freſh bed, and lay a coat of freſh earth three inches deep and very even upon the hot dung, and broken very fine. Then lay on the frames; and in the middle of each light put a good baſket of freſh earth, and make in the form of a hillock. Cover all with the glaſſes for two or three days; and when the bed throws out a convenient heat, level the top of thoſe hillocks, and make it concave or a hollow, in form of a ſhallow baſon: in each of which let there be put two ſtrong plants; and if the earth be dry, give each plant a little water, and ſhade them till rooted: then give them a due quantity of air, and conſtantly turn the glaſſes to dry.

The fourth leaf being put forth, pinch off the extreme part of the ſhoot, that will force out lateral branches; which, when ſix inches long, muſt be regularly trained, ſo as to remain in ſuch a poſition, that they don't croſs nor entangle each other. They muſt not be ſtopped, but often gently watered.

Being ſhot ſo as to grow off the hills, gently water all over their leaves, about ſeven in the morning, or according to the ſeaſon: and in a hot ſun riſe the glaſſes; but in very hot weather ſhade them in the middle of the day.

When the fruit begins to appear, water the plants often gently, and continue the ſame during their growth: but ſtop your hand when the fruit is grown large, give no more water, or give it very ſparingly.

As the fruit ripens, turn it every day; by this means the whole will be equally expoſed to, and partake of the ſun, and the fruit become more grateful to the palate.

They, who would be ſtill more early in this cultivation, may plant melons in baſkets or pots, as directed in the cultivation of cucumbers. And when their

their flowers begin to appear, ridge them out, and manage them as before directed.

Or,

Sow ſome ſeeds early in *October* upon hot-beds, made four feet ſquare, and two feet thick; and, after they ſhoot forth, cover them with glaſs caps or ſhades, leaving a little room for air. Afterwards tranſplant them four inches ſquare, on the ſame bed. In the day let them have as much air as poſſible; but cover the glaſſes very cloſe at nights; and when they are found in the ſecond joint, plant them in ſmall baſkets or pots five or ſix inches, and treat them as above-mentioned.

If you would ſow for a general crop, you will be time enough in the beginning of *March*. Then you ſow the ſeed, * that has been ſteeped twenty-four hours in milk, or otherwiſe on a hot-bed, covered with hand or bell glaſſes on frames of oiled paper.

In a week the plants will be fit to prick out, at four inches aſunder, on another hot-bed, covered with hand or bell glaſſes, and there remain till the firſt leaf be as big as a crown piece. Earth up the ſtem as the plants grow; and having prepared as much horſe-dung as required to make your holes, in the proportion of one load to five holes, dig a trench two feet and a half wide; make the holes for the plants rather more than three feet diſtant: lay a baſket of light earth, marked with a ſtick two feet long, on every hole. Cover over the bed, with earth from the trench, three inches thick or more, and very even: put on the glaſſes cloſe down over each ſtick for two days; then take out the ſticks, and make

* The ſeed ought to be taken from the firmeſt fruit, and thoſe which have the higheſt flavour. And if theſe be taken out with the pulp entire, without diſplacing the ſeeds, and ſuffered to remain in the pulp two or three days before it is waſhed out, the better; and then preſerve only the heavy ſeeds, which ſink in the water. MILLER's Dictionary.

the

the tops of the hillocks as directed before; and put two ſtrong plants, which have their rough leaf, and no more, into each hole; which muſt be diſcretionally watered and well ſhaded, till they have taken root. If the weather grows warmer, give air on the ſouth ſide in the middle of the day: and if the weather be good, give the plants a little water twice a week.

In *May* theſe plants will be luxuriant, and ſhoot out water-branches, which are diſtinguiſhed from the bearing branches, by their flatneſs and extraordinary breadth, and are beſt to be pruned off in that month. And when the runners cruſh againſt the glaſſes, raiſe the glaſſes by three bricks placed underneath their edges, at right angles, and lead the runners out gently; always remembering, that, if the nights be cold, they muſt be covered with mats. When the runners reach to the ſide of the trench, dig up the ground on each ſide, and bury therein ſome rotten horſe-dung, and make it even to the trench. From which time the water muſt be given over the glaſſes: the beſt is pond-water, warmed in the ſun. But the beſt method of watering melons, when they come to this growth, is to float the alleys between the beds. When their fruit ſhews the ſize of one's thumb, water all over their leaves gently two or three times a week in the evening. Being grown as big as a tennis-ball, place a thin piece of tile under each: and when full-grown forbear watering; but cover them conſtantly with glaſſes when the weather proves cold. Let the fruit be well guarded with leaves, whilſt growing, and when full-grown, expoſe it to the ſun as much as poſſible.

The *Cantalupe* melon, which is in the greateſt vogue, is cultivated in a different manner. Never attempt to have any fruit ripe earlier than the middle of *June*. In a favourable ſeaſon the *Cantalupe* will continue very good till the latter end of *October*, provided the plants be properly managed, and the ſeeds ſown at two or three different times.

The

The firſt ſeaſon for ſowing the *Cantalupe* ſeed is the ſecond week in *March*, on the upper ſide of a cucumber-bed, or on a hot-bed made in the form of a hot-bed for raiſing cucumbers.

The ſecond ſeaſon is the laſt week in *March*, or the firſt week in *April*. The ſeeds to be ſown in the ſame manner; and at both ſeaſons to be raiſed under frames: for thoſe raiſed under oil-papers are not ſown till about the 18th of *April*; or you may defer this ſowing to the firſt of *May*.

The beds, or ridges, on which the *Cantalupe* plants are to be put to remain for a crop, muſt be placed in a warm ſituation, well defended from the eaſt and north winds. Let them be open to the ſouth, inclining a little to the eaſt, ſheltered at a diſtance by trees from the other points of the compaſs; and encloſed with a good reed-fence, ſo contrived as not to rob the plants of the ſun-beams during any part of the day.

The beſt compoſt or mixture of earth for this ſeminary is, of hazel-loam one third part; of the ſcouring of ditches or ponds, another third part; and a third part of very rotten dung; and mixed at leaſt two years before uſed, and often turned over, to incorporate the parts and to ſweeten it; according to the *Dutch* and *German* method of cultivation. But the *Engliſh* find that their plants ſucceed beſt in a compoſt made of one third part of freſh, gentle loam, and one third of rotten neats dung, mixed one year before uſed; kept well weeded and ſweetened by turning it over frequently.

When the plants appear, remove them, as directed above, into another bed. But let this work, if poſſible, be done in the evening, and when there is little wind. Raiſe the root with a hollow trowel, ſo as to injure none of the fibres. And this tranſplanting is beſt performed ſoon after the third leaf is put out. Or, it is found a good method, to plant each plant into a ſmall pot while they are young, and theſe may

be plunged into the hot-bed where they were raiſed, or in a cucumber-bed, where there is room, ſo that they may be brought forward, till the bed be ready; and then they may be turned out of the pots, with the whole ball of earth to their roots. Always obſerving, never to leave more than one plant of the *Cantalupe* in each light. When the plants of this melon are planted out for growth, water them gently; and repeat this once or twice till the plants have taken root. After which they ſeldom require more. For much water is apt to bring the canker; which infallibly damages the fruit.

In this ſituation manage the plants as directed above, after they have ſhot four leaves; obſerving when you take off their tops, that it be done with a knife, not with the finger and thumb, nor in any manner to bruiſe the plant, in order to increaſe the lateral ſhoots.

If the plants ſucceed, they in ſix weeks will reach to the frames: then, if more beds than one, dig out the alleys; but where there is only one bed, make a trench on each ſide thereof, about four feet wide, and as deep as the bottom of the bed; to be filled up with hot dung, to raiſe a lining to the ſame height as the dung of the bed: which muſt be trodden down cloſe, and then covered, a foot and a half thick, with the ſame earth as in the bed; which alſo muſt be trodden down as cloſe as poſſible; becauſe the roots will extend themſelves quite through it: and this lining will preſerve them from both the ſun and the air, which otherwiſe would deſtroy the extremities, and thereby ſpoil the fruit. At the ſame time, when the vines extend ſo far as to fill the frames, the frames muſt be raiſed about three inches high upon bricks, to permit the vines or runners to paſs under them.

Directions for pruning theſe plants. To be ſure, it is a good practice to nip off the ends of the plants as ſoon as they have a joint, in order to get lateral ſhoots;

ſhoots; and to do the like when thoſe ſhoots have got two or three joints, to force out more runners, becauſe it is from thoſe the fruit is to be produced: but after a ſufficient number of runners or ſhoots have been obtained, prune no more, and wait for the appearance of the fruit. When the fruit ſhews itſelf, carefully look over the vines thrice a week, to obſerve the fruit; and having made choice of one upon each runner, which is ſituated neareſt the ſtem, having the largeſt ſtalk, and that appears to be the ſtrongeſt fruit, pinch off all the other fruit upon the ſame runner, and pinch off the top or end of that runner at the third joint above the fruit, and that will ſtop the ſap and ſet the fruit. If more fruit be left on a plant, than there is nouriſhment for, the fruit will be ſmall, and the fleſh remarkably thin.

If the *melons* are to be raiſed under bell or hand-glaſſes, allow eight or nine wheel-barrows of good dung to each glaſs. Where there is but one bed, extended in length, dig the trench four feet wide; and place the glaſſes four feet from each other. The trench muſt be alſo contrived ſo as to allow for the widening of the bed three or four feet on each ſide: and if the ſoil be dry, the deeper the trench is made the better. In making of the beds, mix and lay the dung as directed for the frames. After the dung is laid, raiſe a hill of earth for the plant to ſtand a foot and a half high. The other part of the bed need not as yet be covered more than four inches thick, to keep in the heat of the dung. Place the glaſſes over the hills or riſings, and ſet them down very cloſe to the earth, in order to warm the earth of thoſe hills, and make them fit to receive the plants, which will be in two or three days, if the beds work kindly. Then the plants muſt be removed, and ordered both as to planting, pruning, watering, and air, as directed for thoſe raiſed in frames.

As the vines of the *Cantalupe* abhor wet weather, it is recommended to arch theſe beds over with hoops,

to ſupport mats, ready to cover the premiſes at all times, when rain comes; which frequently deſtroys melons of all ſorts under glaſſes: and to guard againſt accidents in cold weather, there ought to be trenches dug on each ſide of the bed, and a lining made of the ſame thickneſs with the bed, as directed for the frames.

It is a good method, in general, to obtain good and large fruit, to cut off all weak runners; to turn the fruit twice a week; and to float the alleys with water once in a week or ten days, if the weather happens to be very dry; and to give as much free air as poſſible at all times, when the weather will permit; always taking ſpecial care to cut full-grown fruit at a proper time: for this reaſon, look over the vines twice a day, when ripe fruit is expected. If the fruit be left a few hours too long upon the vines, they will loſe much of their delicacy. Thoſe that are cut in a morning, before the ſun has had power over them, will be found the beſt flavoured: and thoſe that are cut afterwards, ſhould be put into cold ſpring water, before ſerved up to table.

The ſign of this fruit's maturity, is its cracking near the foot-ſtalk, and its beginning to ſmell. And the directions given for the cultivation of the *Cantalupe*, will be found equally good for all the other ſorts, as has been found by experience.

Of CUCUMBERS.

As the moſt early *cucumbers* are cultivated in this month by our gardeners, I ſhall give you the manner of their cultivation in other ſeaſons, as well as in this: by which you will form a better judgment how to be always ſupplied with this fruit.

The *cucumber* is an oblong, fleſhy fruit, with three cells, including many oval, flat-pointed ſeeds: of which there are three ſorts chiefly known to us, *viz.* The *common*, the *white*, and the long *Turkey* cucumber.

The

The firſt ſort has the general run of our kitchen gardens; but the *white* is accounted the beſt ſort, becauſe it is leſs watery. The *Turkey* differs very little from either of them in quality. It yields both *white* and *green* fruit: but it is generally twice the length, and hath a ſmooth rind.

To have the *common* ſort early; about the end of *January*, throw into a heap a quantity of new horſe-dung and litter mixed together, with a little ſea-coal aſhes; in four or five days draw a little part of the heap flat, and cover it with ſifted earth two inches thick; and put on bell-glaſſes, and lay a little dry litter on them: when you find the earth warm, put in the ſeeds, and cover them a quarter of an inch thick; then ſet on the glaſſes, and cover them in the nights and in bad weather. As ſoon as the plants appear, with the reſt of the dung make a bed for a ſingle light, and cover it with fine earth three inches thick; then put on the frame, and cover it: when this bed is of a proper temper, prick into it the young plants, almoſt to their ſeed-leaves in the earth, two inches ſquare; in twenty-four hours they will be rooted; then give air as the weather will permit, and alſo turn the glaſſes upſide down every day. When the weather will not ſuffer the glaſſes to be long off, turn them once or twice a day, and wipe them with a woollen cloth, but let not in too much cold air. Faſten round the upper ſide of the frame a piece of coarſe cloth or mat, to prevent the air ſtriking too ſuddenly. Whilſt young, water them very ſparingly; and the water ſhould be placed in a heap of dung ſome time before uſed. As they advance in height, lay a little dry, ſifted earth round their ſtalks. If the heat declines, lay a little freſh litter round the ſides, and keep the glaſſes covered: if it is too hot, make holes, by thruſting in a large ſtake into the ſide, in two or three places, almoſt to the middle of the bed: when you have brought it to a proper temper, ſtop the holes up with dung. When

the third or rough leaf appears, prepare another heap of freſh dung as before; one load for each light or hole; and make this bed three feet thick of dung. Such plants as are not ridged out till *March*, need have but two loads for three lights. In the middle of each light make a hole, one foot deep, and nine inches over, and fill them with light, rich, ſifted earth, making it in a little hill; in the middle of each put a ſtick, eighteen inches long; then earth the bed all over, three inches deep; level it ſmooth, and ſet on the glaſſes. When the bed is of a proper temper, make the earth hollow, like a baſon, in the middle of each hole, breaking the earth with your hand; then in each hole place four plants, a little ſlanting towards the centre; and, if the earth be dry, give a little water, and ſhade them till rooted; then let them have as much ſun as poſſible: turn the lights, and give a little air when the weather permits: every night, and in bad weather, cover the glaſſes, but not too cloſe whilſt the bed has a great ſteam in it: when they are four or five inches high, with ſome ſlender, forked ſticks, incline them towards the earth different ways; and, as runners are produced, peg them down in exact order, ſo as not to croſs each other; and never after remove them. When you weed the bed, carefully hold the leaves aſide with one hand; either prune the vines, or pull off what are called male bloſſoms. If they are very luxuriant, pull up one of the plants before it is entangled with the others. When the fruit begins to appear, lay a little freſh litter, or mowing of graſs, round the ſides of the bed. Shade them in the middle of the day when the ſun ſhines very hot. When you water, ſprinkle all over the vines; but this ſhould not be done whilſt the ſun ſhines hot.

If required very early; ſow at the beginning of *January*, as before; and againſt they have their rough leaf, have ready many ſmall, looſe-wrought baſkets, five inches deep, and eight inches over; fill them

them near the top with good, light earth, and place them close together on a good hot-bed, and fill up the spaces between with common earth; then put on the frames and glasses, till the bed is of a proper heat; put five plants in each basket, and water and shade them till rooted; then treat them as mentioned above. Keep up the heat of the bed. When the plants run to the edge of the basket, prepare a ridge of good substance in dung; and, in two or three days, place a basket in each light; and, if the bed is too hot, raise the basket a little; and, as the heat abates, place them down again. Or you may sow them on natural soil in *September*, to be afterwards planted in pots, to be sheltered from cold nights, till a hot-bed is prepared for them; and they may have air sometimes in *October*, but in the nights cover them up close with the glasses and mats. With due care these may be made almost as hardy as you please.

To raise under hand or bell-glasses, for a general crop. The beginning of *March*, or a little later, put in the seeds, on the upper side of the early hot-bed; and, after they are come up, prick them on another moderate hot-bed, and cover them with glasses placed as close as possible to each other; water and shade them till rooted: every night, and in bad weather, cover the glasses; in hot weather, give air on the opposite side from the wind; and, whilst the plants are young, water them but sparingly. The beginning of *April*, ridge them out; having ready a heap of new dung, one load to six holes; dig a trench two feet four inches wide; and, in a dry soil, sink it ten inches deep, otherwise very shallow; level the bottom, and put in the dung; make holes, eight inches deep, and six inches over, in the middle of the ridge, and three feet and a half asunder; fill them with good, light earth, and place a stick in each hole; cover with earth four inches thick, and set the glasses close down on the holes for twenty-four hours; then plant and manage them as before-mentioned. When the plants begin to fill the glasses, raise up the south side

with a ſtick; but do not expoſe them too ſoon to the open air. Keep them under the glaſſes as long as can well be; then raiſe the glaſſes, with two bricks on the back ſide, and a forked ſtick on the ſouth ſide. The end of *May*, in ſettled weather, raiſe the glaſſes three inches from the ground, and gently turn the plants out, when the ſky is cloudy and inclinable to rain. Take not the glaſſes away till the end of *June*, or beginning of *July*. Three weeks after the plants are turned out, dig up the ſpaces between the ridges, and, after they are made even, lay out the runners in order. Water as often as neceſſary, which may be known by the hanging of their leaves.

To raiſe picklers, ſow the end of *May*, in ſettled weather, in ſquare holes, at three feet and a half diſtant; break the earth well, and ſmooth and hollow them like baſons: put eight or nine ſeeds in the middle of each hole: if very dry weather, water them gently a day or two after ſown: when they appear, guard them from ſparrows, and water them as the ſeaſon requires: when the rough leaf begins to appear, leave only five of the moſt promiſing in each hole; ſtirring the earth about them, and raiſing it up their ſhanks; and, with your hand, preſs down a little earth between them, giving them a little water; and repeat the ſame as the ſeaſon requires. Seeds may be alſo ſown, on a bed made with dry horſe-litter, in *July*, covered with earth ten inches thick; and, in *September*, cover them with a common frame and glaſſes; and, with due care, you may have fruit till *Chriſtmas*.

For good *ſeeds*, chooſe, in the ridges under hand or bell-glaſſes, one or two of the faireſt fruit from each hole, leaving but one on a plant, and that near the root; and let them remain on the vines till *Auguſt*; then gather and ſet them upright in a row, under a hedge, till the cover begins to decay; then ſcrape out the ſeeds, with the pulp, into a tub, and cover it for eight or ten days; ſtir it up well, with a ſtick, to the bottom

bottom every day; then pour in water, and ſtir it well, which will raiſe the ſcum to the top; give two or three waſhes in this manner, and then ſtrain the water from the ſeeds, and ſpread them on a mat for three or four days in the air, till perfectly dry; then put them in bags. Seeds three or four years old are beſt.

Of LETTUCES.

The ſorts cultivated in *England* are known by theſe names, *viz.* The *common*, or *garden* lettuce; the *cabbage* lettuce; the *Sileſia* lettuce; the *brown Dutch*; the *Imperial*; the *green Capuchin*; the *Aleppo*; the *upright white cos*; by ſome called the *Verſailles* lettuce; the *black cos*; the *red cos*; the *Egyptian cos*; the *Roman* lettuce; the *prince*, and the *royal* lettuce.

Of which the *Egyptian green coſs*, the *white coſs*, the *Sileſia coſs*, and the *red coſs*, are moſt eſteemed in the *London* markets: but it will be too early now to ſow their ſeed for any other purpoſe than immediate uſe to mix with ſmall ſallading: for which purpoſe, it will be proper to ſow ſome coſs, cabbage, or brown *Dutch* lettuce, on a warm border, under a wall, on a frame, about the firſt or ſecond week in this month; and repeat the ſowing towards the end of the month, leſt thoſe ſown before ſhould be cut off: and ſome of the ſtrongeſt of theſe plants, perhaps, may be pricked out in the next month for an early crop, tranſplanted into a rich ſoil, and planted at the diſtance of fourteen or ſixteen inches from each other.

Sow the *Sileſia*, *imperial*, *royal*, *black*, *white*, and *upright coſs*, the end of *February* or beginning of *March*, on a warm, light ſoil, and open ſituation; after they are come up, thin them to fifteen inches ſquare, and tranſplant thoſe taken up on another bed. The *black* and *white*, when full grown, ſhould be tied up as endive. Sow alſo in *April*, *May*, and

June, and a late crop the end of *Auguſt*; this laſt ſowing ſhould be in a moiſt, ſhady ſituation, and tranſplanted either under glaſſes or in beds arched over with hoops, and covered with mats in hard rains and froſty weather. In ſpring plant them out in a rich, light ſoil, eighteen inches diſtant. The other ſorts may be ſown in *February*, on an open, warm ſpot; and, after come up, thin them ten inches ſquare. Seeds may be ſown at any time of the year; in hot weather on ſhady borders, but not under trees; in ſpring and autumn in warm borders; and in winter under glaſſes. The beginning of *Auguſt* ſow for the laſt crop, and, after they are come up, hoe them to ſtand ſingle; the beginning of *October* tranſplant them on warm borders, and plant a few in a bed to be arched over with hoops, to be covered in froſty weather; plant theſe pretty cloſe, and in ſpring tranſplant them in a warm, rich ſoil, ten inches a-part, and not too cloſe to the wall. Seeds are beſt from thoſe that have ſtood the winter, or thoſe ſown early in the ſpring; for this purpoſe chooſe, when they are in perfection, ſuch as are very hard and grow low; mark thoſe with ſticks, and, as ſoon as the others begin to run up, pull them all up, and tie up the ſtems of thoſe you marked; cut ſuch branches as ripen firſt, and dry them on a cloth in the ſun. Seeds will grow at two years old, and, if well ſaved, at three.

Of RADISHES.

Though there are enumerated various ſorts of radiſhes in books of gardening, I do not find that our kitchen gardeners bring any others, but thoſe with an oblong root: of which there are two ſpecies; one whoſe ſkin inclines to a purple, the other to a ſcarlet colour.

Theſe are properly ſown about the middle of *January*, in a border well expoſed to the ſun, (this is much better than in a hot-bed;) and from that time

continued,

continued, for a ſucceſſion, once a fortnight, to the middle of *April*.

Sow the ſeed pretty thick, and rake them even and lightly into the ground: and it is a good practice to ſow carrots, or rather ſpinage, amongſt them. But care muſt be taken to preſerve the ſeeds from birds and froſt: for which purpoſe cover your beds with mats, or uſe ſuch means as, in common, fright birds away; and, in froſty weather, if the plants appear above ground, lay ſome ſtraw, &c. lightly over them.

Sow the latter crops on a moiſt ſoil, and an open ſituation. When they have five leaves, (if they are to be drawn up ſmall) thin them to three inches ſquare; and, if they are to continue till larger, thin them to ſix inches ſquare. To ſave *ſeeds*, in the beginning of *May* prepare a ſpot of ground, well dug and levelled, and plant ſome of the ſtraighteſt and beſt coloured, in rows three feet diſtant, and the plants two feet aſunder; if dry weather, water them till rooted. When the ſeed is ripe, guard it from birds, and ſpread it in the ſun to dry. The *large* and *ſmall round-rooted* ſorts, muſt be cultivated in the ſame manner, only muſt not be ſown till the beginning of *March*, and muſt be allowed a greater diſtance. Seeds of theſe ſorts are beſt had from abroad every year. The *black Spaniſh* may be ſown in *May*, and afterwards hoe them out a foot aſunder.

Of CARROTS.

There are a variety of carrots, but the gardeners about *London* prefer the *manured carrot, with an orange coloured* root, commonly called the *orange carrot*. There are alſo ſome varieties of this carrot; both in taſte and in the colour of their roots; ſome being more muſky in the taſte, and of a paler colour: but there is no care taken to continue theſe variations, which might be done by keeping the different ſorts ſeparate, when ſet off for ſeed.

There

There are *yellow*, *purple*, and *white* carrots; but they are ſeldom cultivated for the kitchen uſe.

To cultivate *carrots*, ſow ſoon after *Chriſtmas*, or about the middle of *January*, for the firſt crop, in open weather, and on warm borders, ſix inches from the wall, &c. Sow the ſecond crop, in ſuch another ſituation, in *February*. Sow from the beginning to the end of *March* in open, large quarters. In *July* ſow for a crop to ſtand the winter; and when their leaves are decayed, about the beginning of *November*, dig them up and lay them in ſand, in a dry place ſecured from froſt. To have good ſeed, plant ſome of the ſtraighteſt and largeſt roots, the middle of *February*, a foot ſquare, in a light ſoil; when the ſeeds are ripe, about the middle of *Auguſt*, cut the ſtalks off, and place them in the ſun and air, in a dry place, for ſeveral days; then beat it out, and keep it in bags in a dry place. New ſeeds are beſt, nor will they grow after two years old.

When you ſow, chooſe a warm, light, ſandy ſoil, dug deep, and dunged a year before uſed. Rub the ſeeds well between your hands, and ſow in a calm day; tread the ground over pretty cloſe, and then rake it even: after they come up, hoe them four inches ſquare; and, three weeks after, hoe them to a greater diſtance; a month after, hoe them again to ſix inches ſquare, if intended to draw whilſt young, and to ten inches ſquare, if deſigned to grow large.

Some authors have promoted a practice to bring forward carrots on a hot-bed: but I would adviſe no body to follow it; for the carrots forced in that manner, will never do credit to them who are at the pains to cultivate them, either in colour or taſte.

Of SPINAGE, *or* SPINACH.

There is a ſort of *ſpinage* proper for winter uſe; another for ſpring and ſummer. The *winter ſpinage* has arrow-pointed leaves, and prickly ſeeds. The *ſpring* and *ſummer ſpinage* is diſtinguiſhed by its oblong,

long, oval leaves, and ſmooth ſeeds. And of this ſort there are two or three varieties, which differ only in the ſize and thickneſs of their leaves; which in one are much rounder and thicker than the other.

The ſmooth ſeed is the beſt to ſow at this ſeaſon, and is thus cultivated. An open ſpot of ground being prepared for *radiſhes*, the *London* gardeners always mix *ſpinage* and *radiſhes* together, in order to have as many crops upon their land as poſſible. But where a gentleman has land enough, and would have *ſpinage* in perfection, let him ſow its ſeed without mixing it with any other ſeed; becauſe when the plants are come up, you will then be able to hoe the ground to deſtroy the weeds, and to cut out the plants about three inches aſunder, that the remainder may have room to ſpread. And in gathering this herb, thin the plants again and again for the ſame reaſon; for, if the plants be left eight inches aſunder, the plantain ſpinage, as we call the broad, thick leaves, will cover the whole ſpace, and eat extremely fine.

Sow this ſeed on a dry ſoil, about the middle of *January*; then, on a moiſt ſoil, in the beginning of *February*; again in the beginning of *March*, upon a moiſt ſoil. A fourth ſowing is made in the beginning of *April*; and a fifth in the beginning of *May*; and every three weeks during the ſummer ſeaſon. But theſe late ſowings ſhould be on moiſt, ſtrong ground, and ſowed very thin; otherwiſe the plants will quickly run up to ſeed.

Great care ought to be taken to keep *ſpinage* clear of weeds, which would make it run up, and otherwiſe greatly injure it.

The ſeed of theſe plants is to be gathered from the ſecond crop, ſowed in *February*, and hoed to the diſtance of twelve or fourteen inches aſunder, and preſerved clear from weeds.

Of

Of SMALL SALLADING.

Under this denomination we place *creſſes*, *muſtard*, *radiſh*, *rape*, and *lettuce*, to eat when young: which, with the addition of *endive* and *celery*, compound the beſt ſallad at this ſeaſon.

In order to raiſe thoſe ſmall herbs, there muſt be a hot-bed of about eighteen or twenty inches of dung, and covered with a light and dry earth about four or five inches thick. Or, if you have no dung, prepare in the beſt manner you are able, the ground under a ſouth wall: dig it and beat it very well, and lay it ſloping to the ſun, at leaſt a foot higher on the north ſide than in the front. In either caſe, draw ſhallow drills from the back to the front of the bed. Sow the ſeed of each herb in ſeparate drills, and cover them not more than a quarter of an inch with earth; then cover the bed, or ground, in which the ſeeds are ſown, with a frame and glaſſes, ſinking the back part a little in the ground: but where there is not this convenience, you may do very well by covering a hot-bed for this uſe with ſix hoops a-croſs, covered with mats: always remembering, that, as ſoon as the green plants appear, to let in a ſufficient air, by raiſing or propping up the glaſſes, or lifting up the mats; otherwiſe they will mould and periſh.

In the ſame manner I have raiſed *mint* for the ſame uſe in *ſmall ſallading*, by taking the roots of mint out of the common bed, and covering the ſaid roots, laid flat upon one of theſe hot-beds, with one inch and a half of earth.

Of PARSLEY.

There are various ſorts of this herb. Some authors have enumerated not leſs than thirteen: our *London* gardeners confine their cultivation of it to three ſorts of parſley, properly ſo called, *viz.* The *common parſley*, with flat leaves; the *curled parſley*, and the *large rooted* or *Dutch parſley*.

The

The firſt of theſe is generally cultivated for the uſe of the kitchen: but when it is conſidered that this *common parſley* is not eaſily to be diſtinguiſhed by ſome people from the leſſer hemlock, whereby life may be endangered, it muſt be more adviſeable to recommend the cultivation of the *curled parſley:* and they are both treated in the ſame manner.

At the latter end of *January*, if the weather be open, and the ground fit to be laboured, prepare either a bed of common earth, in a moiſt, light ſoil; or dig up the edge of a border, and ſow the parſley ſeed in drills, about half an inch deep. In ſix weeks time, and ſeldom before, the plants will appear.

The *curled* ſort will do beſt when ſown very thin; and the plants tranſplanted four inches ſquare.

The *large rooted paſley* is eſteemed for its root, which is ſix times larger than the common; and if hoed in *April*, and allowed room to ſpread, the root, will grow to the ſize of a middling parſnip by *September*; and is uſed boiled, and eaten as young carrots by thoſe who are troubled with the gravel. They are not only wholeſome, but very palatable, and may be kept the winter, as carrots are preſerved.

Of BEANS.

The *Mazagan* and *ſmall Liſbon* ſort are planted before *Chriſtmas*, and again in *February:* of which in their proper ſeaſons. The *Spaniſh*, *Sandwich*, *Tokay*, and *Windſor*, are for later crops. The *Spaniſh* and *Sandwich* to be planted in the beginning of *January*: and, about the middle of the ſame month, plant the *Windſor* and *Tokay*; repeating the planting every fortnight or three weeks, till the beginning of *May*; and in a moiſt ſoil till *June:* obſerving to make the rows of all the large ſorts three feet and a half aſunder, and to plant the beans four inches diſtant, and the *Windſor* ſomewhat more. When grown four inches

inches high, earth up the plants, and continue ſo to do as the plants increaſe in height. When they are in bloſſom, top the plant; which will ſtop it from ſpindling, and fill the bean.

The beſt ſituation for theſe early beans, is a warm border, near a wall, pale, or hedge; and thoſe intended to come firſt, are uſually planted in a ſingle row pretty cloſe to the wall, &c. but not before fruit-trees, for that will injure the wall fruit, by impoveriſhing the ground.

They that would always have prime beans, muſt be obliged to their neighbours for ſeed; for when ſeed is ſown year after year in the ground where it grows, it never ſucceeds ſo well: therefore, if your land be ſtrong, procure your ſeed from a lighter ground, and on the contrary: for experience has taught, that by this means there will be larger crops, and fairer fruit obtained.

Some have endeavoured to raiſe *French beans*, alias *kidney beans*, about the end of the month, upon a moderate hot-bed, in order to tranſplant for an early crop. But I never knew it to ſucceed with any advantage to the gardener.

The *common horſe bean* may alſo be planted in this month with ſucceſs in a ſtrong, moiſt ſoil, and open expoſure.

Of PEASE.

They that would have an early crop of *peaſe* ſow the *dwarf pea*, upon warm borders under walls, *&c.* in the beginning or middle of *October*; and protect the plants above ground by drawing up the earth, with a hoe, gently to the ſtems, from time to time, till the latter end of *January*, or the beginning of *February*; covering them alſo when needful with ſome light thing, as ſtraw haulm, *&c.* to preſerve them from very hard froſts.

In *January* prepare a hot-bed to receive theſe peaſe. The dung muſt be laid about thirty inches thick, which,

which, being well levelled, muſt be covered with a coat of ſix or eight inches of light, freſh, but not over-rich, earth, laid equally over all the dung. Cover this bed with frames, two feet high behind, and fourteen inches in front, covered with glaſſes. This muſt be done three or four days, and the ſteam let paſs off by raiſing the glaſſes, before you plant the peaſe. When the hot-bed is brought to a moderate temperature, take up the plants in ſuch a manner as to preſerve the earth to the roots, and ſet them in rows, that are two feet aſunder, and at the diſtance of an inch or thereabouts from each other in the rows. They then require gentle watering, and to be ſhaded till they have ſtruck root: which done, give them air as often as the weather will permit. As they advance in height, draw the earth up about the ſtems, and keep them always clear of weeds. But if the weather proves hot, ſhade them with mats in the heat of the day; and, when they begin to fruit, increaſe the quantity of water, and water them often.

After this comes the *hot ſpur*, and that ſort of it called the *golden* or *Charlton hot-ſpur*. Sow this ſort on a warm border about the end of *October*; and when they come up, keep conſtantly drawing up the earth to the ſhanks, which will both nouriſh and protect the plants from the froſt: and ſhould the winter prove ſevere, cover them with peaſe-haulm, or ſome other light covering, during the continuance of a ſevere froſt only. As the ſpring advances, keep them clear from weeds, and draw the freſh earth up to the ſtems; but not ſo high as to bury their leaves; and keep them clear alſo from ſlugs and other vermin, by ſtrewing ſlack-lime, hot and pretty thick, over the ground.

You may ſow a ſucceſſion of theſe peaſe every fortnight or three weeks. This may be continued until the ſpring of the year; and the late ſowings will be ſufficient to continue the early ſort of peaſe through the ſeaſon; and may be ſucceeded by the *Spaniſh morotto*, a great bearer and hardy ſort of pea,

to

to be ſown about the middle of *February*, upon a clear, open ſpot of ground, in rows about four feet aſunder. Drop the peaſe in drills about an inch diſtant; and cover them two inches deep with earth.

Theſe are ſucceeded by *marrowfats*, and other large ſorts of peaſe; to be ſown about a fortnight after the *morotto*. Theſe large peaſe require the diſtance of four feet and an half from row to row: and the *roſe* or *crown pea* ſhould be allowed ten or twelve inches from plant to plant in the rows.

Theſe tall peaſe require firſt to be trained up as the others, by drawing the earth up to their ſhanks, and to be kept clear from weeds: and alſo, when grown ten inches high, at fartheſt, to have bruſh-wood ſtuck in the ground cloſe to the peaſe, for them to hang by, to prevent their rotting on the ground in wet weather. The *dwarf pea* does not require theſe ſorts of props.

The large ſorts of peaſe are generally ſown for the great crop: I would adviſe to continue a ſucceſſion of the *hot-ſpurs*, in ſmall quantities, through the ſeaſon, by ſowing every fortnight. But thoſe, which are ſown late in the ſeaſon, ſhould have a ſtrong, moiſt ſoil; for in hot, light land, they will burn up.

The *marrowfat* is the beſt of all the large ſorts, and will continue till *September*, if ſown upon a ſtrong ſoil.

The *grey pea*, and other large winter peaſe, commonly ſown in fields, are ſown thin, in the beginning of *March*, or latter end of *February*, in dry weather, in rows which are three feet diſtant. They thrive beſt on a ſtrong, clayey land.

The *common white pea* does beſt on light, ſandy land, and on a rich, looſe ſoil, in drills about three feet aſunder, about the middle of *March*, on a warm land; or a fortnight, at leaſt, later, if on cold ground.

The

The *green* and *maple Rouncivals* require a ſtronger ſoil than the *white*, and ſhould be ſown early in the ſpring, in drills, and in rows three feet and a half aſunder. The ground between ſhould be hoed twice or thrice, kept clear from weeds, and drawn up to the ſtem.

The

The STOCK *of a* KITCHEN GARDEN,

In the MONTH *of* FEBRUARY,

Alphabetically digeſted.

IN *February* our *kitchen gardens* may be ſo cultivated as to yield the following *pot herbs, ſallad-herbs, roots*, &c.

Alexanders,
Aſparagus,
Beans,
Broccoli,
Borecole,
Kidney or French Beans,
White Beet,
Burage,
Burnet,
Cabbages,
Carrots,
Cauliflowers,
Celery,
Chardons,
Chervil,
Corn-ſallad,
Creſſes,
Water-Creſſes,
Cucumbers,
Endive,
Garlick,
Jeruſalem Artichokes,
Leeks,
Lettuce,
Loveage,
Marigolds,
Marjoram,
Melons,
Mint,
Muſhrooms,
Onions,
Parſley,
Parſnips,
Peaſe,
Potatoes,
Radiſhes,
Horſe-Radiſh,
Rampion,
Small-ſallading,
Salſafy,
Savoys,
Scorſonera,
Shallots,
Skirrets,
Sorrel,
Spinage,
Sprouts,
Thyme,
Turnips.

The WORK *and* LABOUR *in the* KITCHEN GARDEN, *in* FEBRUARY.

The buſineſs of a gardener increaſes with the ſeaſon. He has not only new work to be done; but he muſt beſtow much labour, time, and induſtry, upon the ſtock already ſown and planted.

He muſt continue to ſow *cucumbers* and *melons*, as directed in the foregoing month; and renew the heat of

of his hot-beds with freſh dung: and may continue to make hot-beds as directed for aſparagus.

Sow *radiſhes*, *carrots*, *lettuces*, *ſpinage*, *ſmall ſallading*, *parſley*, *French beans*, and *peaſe*, as directed in the month of *January*.

Sow *Hamburgh parſley* in the ſame manner as you ſow *carrots* and *parſley*.

Set *ſkirrets* in light, rich ground; *potatoes* and *Jeruſalem artichokes* in heavy ground.

Tranſplant young *cabbages*, in rows two feet and a half aſunder for a crop; and *cauliflowers* about the end of the month, if the weather be mild: and ſow more *cauliflower* ſeed in a ſlight hot-bed, to ſecure a ſucceſſion; and manage the plants as in *January*.

Sow *cabbages* for autumn uſe about the middle of this month. Sow alſo *ſavoy* ſeed for winter; which will cabbage in *October* in better and greater perfection. Beſides, the plants produced from this ſeed, will be the beſt to gather ſeed from.

Of CELERY.

The ſeed of *celery* is ſown about the middle of this month, or ſomewhat later, in this manner: Prepare a bed of very fine earth, well broke. Rake the ſurface ſmooth: upon which ſow the ſeed thin, and cover it with light earth, as ſlight as poſſible.

Sow *lettuces* as directed in *January*. But this is the beſt ſeaſon, at the beginning of *February*, to ſow the *coſs* and *Sileſia* ſort. Sow them pretty thick; and rake them in lightly, as ſoon as ſown. And ſhould the lettuce plants, which have ſtood the winter, be too thick, now is the proper time to be thinned regularly, ſo as to be a foot diſtant each way. Don't hoe, but draw the plants; and they, if wanted, will plant out for a future crop, if depoſited at the like diſtance in rows, upon rich ground.

Sow *parſnips* and *beets* in an open expoſure, in light ſoil, towards the end of this month. Let the earth be well trenched, at leaſt a ſpade deep, and the clods thoroughly broken.

This

This is a good ſeaſon to plant carrots, parſnips, and beets, for ſeed.

Sow *onions* (if to be eaten young with ſallad) about the beginning of this month, and continue to ſow the ſame quantity every fortnight or three weeks, during the ſpring, upon good ground, not too wet. *Leeks* are to be ſown about the ſame time. And take care that the ſeed be ſprinkled as equally as poſſible, and raked in.

Draw the earth up to the ſtems of *beans* and *peaſe*, in mild weather.

About the middle of this month ſow *ſcorſonera*, thin and even, upon light earth, and in open ſituation; raking the ſeed in, as regular as poſſible. In the ſame manner ſow *ſalſafy*, *burage*, *angelica*, *burnet*, *lovage*, *clary*, *carduus*, and *marigolds*, any time this month, in open dry weather.

Now it will be time to hoe out the plants of the *Alexanders*, ſo as to leave them ten inches or a foot apart each way.

Of HORSE-RADISH.

Horſe-radiſh is cultivated by planting the tops of the roots or the cuttings of the old roots, about one inch or two inches in length, ſo that each piece be furniſhed with an eye or bud. But the tops or crowns of ſmall off-ſets, that ariſe from the main root, generally produce the beſt crop. Plant each piece at leaſt fifteen inches deep, in a trench well dug up, at the diſtance of ſix inches aſunder.

Of GARLICK.

Prepare ground for *garlick*, *rocombo'e*, and *ſhallots*, according to the quantity you intend to cultivate of each ſort: always obſerving to plant the roots of each in ſundry beds, in rows; allowing nine inches between the rows, and ſix inches between each root in the row.

Of

Of POTATOES.

Some plant *potatoes* either in trenches or rows, two feet aſunder, or upon a piece of land, well dug up and laid even, with a dibble: or in large plantations, in furrows made with a plough. But which ever of theſe ways may be adopted, remember that you are to propagate this root from cuttings, as the horſe-radiſh, planted five or ſix inches deep, twelve or fifteen aſunder, and in rows two feet diſtant from each other.

Of PARSLEY, CORIANDER, *and* CHERVIL.

Directions for ſowing of *parſley* were laid down in *January:* which now may be ſown in the ſame manner as *coriander* and *chervil*, in ſhallow drills, very thin, in open weather, and covered over with about a quarter of an inch of mould, any time in this month. About the latter end of this month, and on a light, rich, dry ſpot of earth, ſow ſweet herbs, as *thyme*, *marjoram*, *ſavory*, *chervil*, &c.

Prepare beds for *aſparagus* to be planted next month. And it is thought to be a good method, when this ground is ſo prepared, or well trenched and dunged, to ſow it with aſparagus ſeeds, either to be removed into hot-beds, or to ſtand the natural ſeaſon for cutting. To be performed thus:

The ground or bed being levelled, draw a line from end to end, and with a dibble make holes of half an inch deep, and a foot diſtant. Into each hole drop two ſeeds, for fear of a failure; and cover them by ſtriking the earth over them. Then remove the line a foot back, for another row. After four rows thus ſown, leave a foot way to walk between each bed. But, if it be to be taken up for hot-beds, there may be ſix rows planted in each bed, and the diſtance in the rows need be no more than nine inches.

The

The STOCK *of a* KITCHEN GARDEN,

In the MONTH *of* MARCH,

Alphabetically digeſted,

IN *March* our *kitchen gardens* may be ſo cultivated, as to yield the following *pot herbs*, *ſallad-herbs*, *roots*, &c.

Alexanders,
Artichokes,
Aſparagus,
Beans,
French Beans,
Borecole,
Broccoli,
Bugloſs,
Burage,
Burnet,
Cabbages,
Cauliflowers,
Carrots,
Celery,
Chardons,
Chervil,
Colewort,
Corn-ſallad.
Creſſes,
Water-Creſſes,
Cucumbers,
Endive,
Garlick,
Leeks,
Lettuce,
Lovage,
Marigolds,
Marjoram,
Melons,
Mint,
Muſhrooms,
Onions,
Parſley,
Parſnips,
Peaſe,
Potatoes,
Radiſhes,
Horſe-Radiſh
Rampion,
Sallading (ſmall),
Salſafy,
Savoys,
Scorſonera,
Shallots,
Sorrel,
Spinage,
Sprouts,
Thyme,
Turnips,
And all ſweet herbs.

The WORK *and* LABOUR *in the* KITCHEN GARDEN, *in* MARCH.

Of ALEXANDERS.

Alexanders, or *Aliſanders*, may be ſown in *March*; but *Auguſt* is the beſt ſeaſon for that work. For, though it may ſucceed by ſowing it in the ſpring, practice

practice ſhews that there is great danger of the crop then ſown.

The uſe of this plant is the ſame as that of *celery*, which has in a great meaſure ſupplanted *Alexanders* in the kitchen and at our tables, both in ſoups and ſallads.

Hoe the plants as directed in *February*; and, as ſoon as the plants have ſhot up vigorouſly above the ſurface, draw the earth up, in dry weather, to each plant; and in three weeks after they will be blanched and fit for uſe.

Of ASPARAGUS.

About the cloſe of this month, if your ſoil be dry, and the ſeaſon forward, plant *aſparagus* in the open ground, for a full crop.

Trench your ground well; take out all ſtones and rubbiſh; bury a quantity of rotten dung, ſo as to lie ſix inches below the ſurface of the earth. Then, with a narrow pronged dung-fork, carefully fork up the roots out of the ſeed-bed; ſo, if poſſible, chooſe plants of no more than one year's growth; becauſe they will produce finer roots. And, when you fork them up, ſhake them out of the earth, and lay them ſeparate, with their heads even, and all one way. By which method they may be planted out more conveniently; in this manner: Stretch a line at one ſide of the bed, prepared as above; by which you muſt throw out a trench, exactly ſtrait, about ſix inches deep, ſo as not to turn up any of the rotten dung; into which lay your roots, ſpreading them carefully with your fingers, and placing them upright againſt the back of the trench, that the trench may ſtand forward, and be about two inches below the ſurface of the earth, and twelve inches diſtant from each other. Then, with a rake draw the earth dug up into the trench again, and lay it very level, ſo as to preſerve the roots in their right poſition. This done, ſtretch the line a ſecond time, and in like

manner make another trench, and plant the roots therein, as directed above. Continue the ſame diſtance from row to row; and at every four rows leave an alley of two feet at leaſt, for the conveniency of cutting the aſparagus, &c. See *aſparagus* in the month of *February*.

They that endeavour to make the moſt of their ground ſow a ſmall crop of *onions* upon theſe *aſparagus* beds, when finiſhed and levelled. And though you tread in the *onion* ſeed, and rake the ground level, it will not diſturb or injure the *aſparagus*. This certainly is a prudential meaſure: but it muſt be done with great care; for, in about ſix weeks, or ſooner, after planting, the onions will have raiſed their ſeed-leaves upright, and the aſparagus alſo will be come up, and perhaps ſome weeds. In this caſe, the bed will require to be hoed, to cut up all the weeds, and to thin the crop of onions. Therefore, do this work in dry weather, that the weeds may die as faſt as they are cut up, and always ſo carefully as not to injure the young ſhoots of aſparagus; and to cut up the onions that grow up near thoſe ſhoots.

If this work be repeated, and well done about three times, and the ſeaſon does not prove very wet, it will keep the ground clear of weeds, until the onions be fit for to pull up in *Auguſt*; and then, having drawn off the onions, clear the ground well from weeds, and that will keep the beds clean till they require new earth in *October*.

In *October*, when the haulm begins to decay, cut the ſame down with a knife, to two or three inches of the ground; then dig up the alleys, and throw the earth on the beds, ſo as to raiſe them four inches above the alleys, and bury the weeds in the alleys. You might ſow, when they are firſt planted, a crop of onions over the ſpot; and, in *October*, you might plant a row of coleworts in the alleys. The next ſpring carefully hoe over the beds, and rake them ſmooth; and, in *October*, dig up the alleys again as before,

before, which ſhould be kept ſupplied with rotten dung, or ſome other very rich ſoil. The next ſpring, gently ſtir the earth with a dung-fork, and rake it ſmooth juſt before the buds appear; and, next *Michaelmas*, cut down the haulm, and dig up the alleys, and throw up as much earth on the beds, that the roots may be covered five inches. The third ſpring after planting, you may ſparingly begin to cut ſome; but, before the buds appear, looſen the earth, and rake the beds over as before; and, when the buds are four or five inches high, cut ſome of the largeſt. The fourth year cut none after the middle of *May*, afterwards you may cut till the beginning of *June*. The dreſſing is every year the ſame as for the ſecond year, only every other year lay a little rotten dung, from a melon or cucumber bed, all over the beds, burying ſome in the alleys. There is a new way of planting, on natural ſoil, without any dung at bottom: Let the plants ſtand in beds five feet broad, planted a foot ſquare, and the alleys two feet and a half wide; the haulm the firſt year ſhould not be cut down till it turns yellow, or the tops are dead; then lay ſome rotten dung on the beds, two or three inches thick: in three years it will be fit to cut. To have them at any time in winter, you muſt firſt every year plant for that purpoſe, on a piece of ground well-dunged; plant in rows eight inches a part, and the plants four or five inches aſunder: let them ſtand two years, cutting down their haulm at *Michaelmas*. Then, ſix weeks before you will want to cut, throw a large quantity of new ſtable horſe-dung into a heap, and turn it often for a week; make the hot-beds pretty ſtrong, and immediately cover them ſix inches deep with earth; and proceed with the hot-bed as directed in the month of *January*. To have good ſeeds, the beginning of the ſeaſon, look over ſome good beds, and mark ſome of the largeſt and faireſt buds, and ſtake them up when they branch out; and, when the haulm begins to decay, and the berries

turn red, cut off the branches, and ſtrip the berries into a tub; at three weeks end, fill the tub with water, and, with your hands, break all the huſks; and, by gently draining off the water, and by giving freſh two or three times, and ſtirring the ſeeds about, they will come clean; then ſpread them on a mat, and, when they are quite dried in the ſun, put them up in bags.

Aſparagus ſtalks, if cut down in *Auguſt*, will produce an autumnal crop in dripping weather.

Of ARTICHOKES.

The *red* ſort is eſteemed the beſt. They require a ſtrong, rich ſoil, well-mellowed with dung; and are increaſed by ſuckers the middle of *March*, when you dreſs the old roots; which ſhould be diveſted of all plants and buds; excepting the two moſt promiſing ones, produced from the undermoſt part of the root; which ſhould be ſeparated as far aſunder as can be. Then earth them up, and preſs it cloſe, and crop off the tops of the leaves which hang down. When they begin to ſhow their fruit, cut off all ſuckers from their ſtems; and, when the fruit is ripe, cut the ſtalks off cloſe down to the ground; and, by *October*, they will make ſtrong, freſh ſhoots for earthing. Then cut off all young ſhoots cloſe to the ground, and dig between every ſtock, raiſing the ground to the rows in ridges. If mild weather, this need not be done till any time in *November*; and, next *February* or *March*, dreſs them again in the ſame manner. Let no new dung be laid, or buried, near them, and a crop of ſpinage may be ſown between them. For new plantations, chooſe ſuch plants from the old ones as are not woody, but clear and ſound, with ſome fibres at the bottom. Then cut off the knotty part which joined them to the old ſtock, and cut off the large outſide leaves pretty low. If the weather be very dry, or the plants have been taken off any time, ſet them upright in a tub of water for three or four hours; plant them in rows

rows two feet diſtant, and, if for a full crop, five feet diſtant; ſet them four inches deep, and cloſe the earth faſt to their roots; and, if the ſeaſon be dry, water them two or three times a week till they begin to grow. To continue them through the whole ſeaſon, plant freſh every year. If any of the laſt ſpring put forth fruit in autumn, tie up the leaves with a ſmall twig, and lay the earth cloſe up to it, ſo as the top only ſhall be above ground; and, in froſts, cover the top with a little ſtraw. If the ſtocks ſhoot weak in ſpring, looſen and break the earth about them, and raiſe it up in a ſmall hill round each ſtock. If you plant other things between them, allow eight or nine feet between the rows. They are alſo raiſed by ſeeds in *March*, and tranſplant them in *April*; and, if they bloſſom the firſt year, break them off as ſoon as they appear.

The *Jeruſalem artichoke* will thrive in any ſoil almoſt. But you muſt plant them in rows, two feet aſunder, and about fifteen inches diſtant in the rows. And they are ſo productive, that the leaſt bit of this root will grow.

Of CABBAGES.

There are a variety of *cabbages*. The *common white, red, flat*, and *long ſided* ſorts, are for winter uſe; by ſeeds ſown the middle of *March*, in good freſh earth. When they have got ſeven or eight leaves, prick them in ſhady borders, three inches ſquare. The middle of *May*, tranſplant them to remain, (if for a full crop) in rows three feet diſtant, and the plants two feet and an half aſunder. In dry weather, water them every other evening till rooted; and, as they advance, draw the earth up to their ſtems. In *November*, you may pull them up, and trench the ground in ridges, and lay the cabbages as cloſe as poſſible to one ſide, burying their ſtems in the ground. The *Ruſſia* may be treated as the former; only they ſhould be ſooner planted out to continue, and may be ſet

cloſer together. The *ſavoys* ſhould be ſown a fortnight later, and planted cloſer than the firſt ſorts. The *bore-cole*, as the former ſorts, only need to be planted out more than a foot ſquare. The *muſk cabbages* alſo muſt be treated in the ſame manner, but require a little more care, as they are rather tenderer. The *early Batterſea* and *ſugar-loaf* ſorts are for ſummer, and ſhould be ſown the end of *July*; and, when they have ſix leaves, prick them out three inches ſquare; and, the beginning of *October*, plant them in rows three feet apart, and two feet diſtant in the rows; early in ſpring, earth up their ſtems; in *April*, repeat the ſame; in *May*, tie the leaves of ſome of them cloſe with a ſlender oſier twig. The *ſugar-loaf* kind continues the longeſt, which may be planted out in *February* inſtead of *October*: reſerve ſome of the *Batterſea* in a ſhell-weltered ſpot. The *turnip-rooted* ſort ſhould be ſown in *March*; and, when an inch high, tranſplant them in ſhady borders two inches ſquare; water then till rooted; and, if dry weather continues, give them ſome watere very four or five days: the end of *May*, tranſplant them two feet ſquare, and water them till rooted; and, as they advance, draw the earth up their ſtems. The *curled colewort* is ſown the beginning of *July*; and, when got ſtrong enough, tranſplant them in rows nine inches aſunder, and five inches diſtant in the rows; do it in moiſt weather. The *common colewort*, ſow the beginning of *July*, in moiſt weather; and, when they have five leaves, hoe them out in dry weather; and, ſix weeks after, repeat the ſame; and in the ſame manner treat the *Pyrenean* and *Alpine* ſorts. Some perſons chooſe, if they tranſplant in dry weather, to water the ground well before. To have good ſeeds, the middle of *October*, pull up ſome of the beſt, and hang them up by their ſtalks in a covered place, for two or three days; then plant them under ſome fence, to the middle of the cabbage, and earth them up almoſt to the top; in wet ground, firſt raiſe

raiſe the borders pretty high; and, in hard weather, cover them with peaſe-haulm, *&c.* After they ſhoot, ſupport their ſtems. If very dry weather, water them every week; and, when the pods begin to change, guard them from the birds; and, when full ripe, cut them off and dry them. Every ſort ſhould be planted at a diſtance from the others. *See page* 96.

Any of theſe may be ſown in the beginning or middle of this month, for autumn and winter uſe. And *red cabbage* ſeed and *ſavoys* ſhould be ſown about the middle or latter end of the month, for winter uſe.

Of the CAULIFLOWER, *or* COLLIFLOWER.

Sow the ſeed of this root, for the firſt time, on the tenth of *Auguſt*, on an old melon-bed, *&c.* after ſprinkling a little freſh earth over it. Shade the bed in very hot weather, and give gentle waterings. When they appear, uſe them by degrees to the ſun; in a month, prick them out on other decayed hot-beds, two inches ſquare, and water and ſhade them. After they begin to grow, let them not have much water or rain; the ſixteenth of *October*, remove them under hand or bell-glaſſes. Sow a latter ſort four or five days after, and manage them in the ſame manner. Some perſons chooſe to ſow at the end of *July*, or beginning of *Auguſt*, and tranſplant them in their firſt leaf, three inches diſtant; and the middle of *September*, draw up every other, and ſet them five inches a part, under a ſouth wall; and then tranſplant them for flowering at ſeveral times, three weeks or a month diſtant. When tranſplanted in *May*, let them not have too much ſun, and give plenty of water. Shelter them from winds in *March* and *April*. And they ſow in the middle of *February*, on declining hot-beds; and in *March*, in ſome warm place; and ſhelter the plants from froſty evenings; and, in their firſt leaf, tranſplant them ſix inches a-part; and, in the end of *May*, or in *June*, remove them for bloſſoming; do it in rainy weather. Otherwiſe

make holes like baſons, three feet diſtant, and water them well before planting; and, in dry weather, give frequent waterings. When the bloſſoms appear, break down ſome of the large leaves to cover the flower. Thoſe which flower after *Michaelmas*, take them up, with earth to their roots, and ſet them upright in the green-houſe. The ſoil ſhould be very rich, and not over dry. To have them very early, in a very rich ſpot of ground, ſheltered from the north and eaſt winds, make beds two feet and an half wide, raiſed according to the wetneſs of the ſoil; and, the ſixteenth of *October*, place the plants two feet and an half diſtant; if for a full crop, three feet diſtant. Put in two good plants, four inches apart, in each place; if the ground is very dry, give a little water, and ſet on the glaſſes, but always take them off in a gentle flower; in ten days, raiſe the glaſſes towards the ſouth, three or four inches high, night and day, except in froſty weather; in warm weather, in *November* and *December*, uncover them in the day-time. The end of *February*, in mild weather, tranſplant the weakeſt of the two plants from under each glaſs, with as much earth as poſſible to their roots; and plant them, at the ſame diſtance, on another ſpot of very rich earth; and draw the earth up to the ſtems of the others. When they fill the glaſſes, raiſe the earth up round them four inches high, for the glaſſes to reſt on; and the beginning of *April*, begin to harden them by degrees to the open air. When the flower is full grown, pull the plant up in the morning.

Be not over-fond of watering *cauliflower plants* in ſummer: for, to water them in the heat of the day, ſcalds them; and, if the land be not good, all the watering in the world will not make it fit for *cauliflowers*. Beſides, if once they have been watered, and the watering diſcontinued, it would have been much better never to have watered them at all. Therefore you have no more to do, than to prepare good ſoil: to keep the ground clear of weeds, *&c.* Plant them

them in an open, free air, and draw the mould up to their ſtems as they grow up. *See page* 96.

Continue to ſow *carrots* and *parſnips* at the beginning of this month, in a light ground, and an open ſituation.

Of FRENCH BEANS, *or* KIDNEY BEANS.

There are three ſorts of *French* or *kidney beans*: The *common white* or *Dutch*, *Batter-ſea*, and *upright*. Theſe are ſown under fences, in a dry ſoil, the end of *March*, in dry weather, in ſhallow furrows two feet and an half diſtant, and the ſeeds two inches aſunder, and an inch deep. After they come up, if their ſtems are tall, draw the earth up to them in dry weather; but cover none of their leaves. To have a ſucceſſion, ſow about every three weeks, from the beginning of *April* to the middle of *July*. They ſhould be ſown in drills from north to ſouth; and, in hot weather, water your drills before you plant them, but give no water afterwards, at leaſt till they come up. To have them early, ſow them on a moderate hot-bed, the end of the firſt week in *February*; the earth five inches thick on the bed, and let them have plenty of air. Some ſow them on a hot-bed for winter, five inches apart, the firſt week in *September*; and ſome ſow them in baſkets, under a ſouth wall, in *October*, and afterwards forward them on hot-beds. To have them earlier than on the common ground, in *March* ſow them in rows pretty cloſe, on a gentle hot-bed, arched over with hoops, and covered with mats; bring them up pretty hardily; and, the beginning of *April*, in ſettled weather, tranſplant them, with as much earth as poſſible to their roots, in ſome well-dug, warm border, under a fence. *See page* 90.

To have good ſeeds, let a few remain ungathered in the height of the ſeaſon; and, when they are ripe, in a dry day, pull up the plants in autumn, and

ſpread them abroad to dry; then threſh them out for u e.

Sow *beans* and *peaſe*, of all ſorts, as directed in *January*.

Of ONIONS.

There are ſix ſorts of *onions*, *viz.* The *Straſburgh*, *red* and *white Spaniſh*, *ſcallion*, *Welch*, and *Ciboul*. The firſt three are for winter uſe; ſow them the beginning of *March*, not too thick, in good, rich, ſandy ground; and, ſix weeks after, hoe them two inches ſquare; a month after, reduce them to three inches ſquare; and, a month after that, hoe them out to ſix inches ſquare. When the blades ſhrink and fall to the ground, draw them up, cut off the extremity of their blades, and lay them on a dry ſpot of ground, turning them every day for a fortnight. In dry weather, rub off all the earth, and lay aſide all faulty ones; then put them in the houſe, not too thick, nor on a ground-floor. The cloſer kept from air, the better. Once a month take out all that decay. The *Straſburgh* is the beſt for keeping. The *Scallion*, by parting their roots in ſpring or autumn, and plant them three or four together, in a hole ſix inches ſquare. The *Welch*, for ſpring uſe, are ſown the middle of *July*; the blades die away the middle of *October*, and come up again in *January*; in *March* draw them up for uſe, and then plant others out to ſix or eight inches diſtance. To have good ſeeds from this ſort, let the roots remain, and they will produce good ſeed for the two next years; and will continue good for many years, if tranſplanted every ſecond or third year. For good ſeed of the other ſorts, in ſpring chooſe the moſt firm and moſt oval-ſhaped roots; and, in good ground, well-dug, plant them the beginning of *March*, in rows a foot aſunder, and the root ſix inches diſtant, and ſix inches deep. When the heads of the ſeed-veſſels appear, put down ſome ſtakes in rows, and paſs a ſtring of packthread round them. When the

the ſeed is ripe, take off the heads, and ſpread them on a cloth in the ſun, and ſhelter them in nights and bad weather. When dry, beat the ſeed out, and expoſe it one day to the ſun. The beginning of *Auguſt*, you may ſow a crop of the firſt three ſorts, in a warm border, to ſtand for the winter.

Of TURNIPS.

The *turnip* moſt in uſe with us is of an orbicular depreſſed form, with a very fleſhy root: of which ſort there are various kinds. But our gardens and fields now confine their cultivation of this root to what is called the *early Dutch*, to ſupply the markets in *May* and *June*; and to the *large green-topped turnip*, which is preferred by our farmers for a general crop: it is alſo allowed to be preferable in feeding of cattle, and to be the ſofteſt and ſweeteſt root, when grown large, of any of the kinds: and they have ſometimes grown ſo large as to weigh from twelve to twenty-four pounds weight. I have ſeen one of ten inches diameter, as ſweet and tender as any ſmall root.

Turnips delight in a light, ſandy, loamy, ſoil, not rich; but if moiſt, the better theſe roots will thrive: and about *London* they are ſown ſucceſſively from *March* to *Auguſt* included, by thoſe who ſupply the markets: but in the country, where the turnips are ſown for feeding cattle, the ſeed-time of this root is from the beginning of *June* to the middle of *Auguſt*.

Thoſe ſown in the ſpring muſt be watered in dry weather, otherwiſe, if the ſeaſon prove dry, the young crop will be devoured by the fly. And thoſe ſeeds ſown in *April* or *May* ſhould always be upon a moiſt ſoil; always upon an open ſpot of ground, and pretty thin. The plants will come up in about ten days; and then the fly will be very buſy with them, in a dry ſeaſon when they are in their ſeed-leaf. When they ſhew four or five leaves, the turnips ſhould be hoed to deſtroy the weeds and thin the plants, leaving the remaining ones ſix or eight inches aſunder each way,

if

if for the uſe of the table; but twelve or ſixteen inches, if for cattle.

In order to prevent the fly taking turnips, the following means have been uſed with ſucceſs: 1. Steep the ſeeds all night in water impregnated ſtrongly with flour of brimſtone mixed in it. 2. Steep the ſeeds all night in water, with a quantity of the juice of horſe-aloes mixed. 3. Sow ſoot or tobacco duſt over the plants as ſoon as they appear above ground. But, as it has been obſerved, that the fly never attacks theſe plants till ſtunted in their growth, I muſt think that whatever adds vigour to the young plants, will prevent their being deſtroyed by the fly.

The cultivation of *celery* muſt be continued in this and the next month, by ſowing it as directed in *February*: and, in about ſix weeks after the plants appear, tranſplant them four inches ſquare, upon a well-expoſed place. And in the middle of *June*, place ſome of the firſt ſowing in trenches ten inches deep and ten inches wide, in a light, rich ſoil. Prune off the roots and tops of the plants, and place them five inches aſunder: and, as they increaſe in height, earth them up within four or five inches of their tops.

Of CHARDOONS, *or* CARDOONS.

Chardoons are propagated by ſeeds on light earth, the beginning of *March*; and, after they appear, often water them in dry weather. The beginning of *May* tranſplant them in light, rich earth, in rows a foot aſunder, and place the plants eight inches diſtant; conſtantly water them till rooted. The middle or end of *June* tranſplant them, in a well-dug ſpot of light, rich earth, in rows four feet ſquare and water them as before; in *Auguſt*, in a dry day, gather the leaves up regularly without bruiſing them, and tie them round near the top with a hay-band; and bank the earth up to them within ten inches of their tops, but let none fall into the center of the plants; as they advance in height, conſtantly repeat the ſame. The

firſt

firſt planted out will be fit for uſe in *September*, and thoſe planted out later will come in *October*. For good ſeed, preſerve ſome of the moſt vigorous, and in ſevere froſt cover them with peaſe-haulm, &c. the next ſpring gradually take away the earth from round them, and the ſeed will ripen in *Auguſt*.

You may ſtill ſow *garlic*, *ſcorzonera*, *ſalſafy*, and *parſley*, in the manner directed, laſt month.

Take ſlips from the old roots of *chives*, and plant them on good ground, at the diſtance of eight inches.

If it has not been done before, don't neglect in the beginning of this month to ſow *thyme*, *hyſop*, *ſuccory*, *ſweet marjoram*, *bugloſs*, *ſmallage*, *dill*, *clary*, *orach*, *borage*, *fennel*, *burnet*, *marigolds*, *ſorrel*, and the ſeeds of all herbs of the ſame kind.

Propagate *pennyroyal*, *baum*, *tarragon*, *tanſey*, *camomile*: and of *ſage*, *thyme*, *hyſop*, *ſavory*, *roſemary*, *ſouthernwood*, *rue*, *lavender*: and of other aromatic plants, by ſlips or cuttings. The ſlips or ſuckers are the moſt certain; becauſe they coming up from the bottom generally have a root The cuttings ſhould be from five to ſeven inches long of a laſt year's ſhoot. Plant them in a ſhady border, two parts out of three in their lengths, five or ſix inches apart: and theſe will make handſome plants in three or four months, if watered in dry weather. But if the ſlips be older than laſt year's ſhoots, they will not take root.

Of MINT.

There is a vaſt variety in this plant. There are no leſs than eighteen *ſpecies* thereof But we ſhall confine our directions to thoſe *ſpecies* known by the name of *ſpear-mint*, *pepper-mint*, and *orange-mint*.

Spear-mint is deſcribed as having ſpiked flowers: by ſome called *hart-mint*; by others *Roman-mint*. This is what is cultivated for culinary uſe and medicine by our gardeners.

Pepper-mint has a ſmaller leaf than *ſpear-mint*; of a darker green colour, and ſawed on their edges. Its uſe is merely medicinal.

Orange-

Orange-mint differs both in make, colour, and taſte, from both the former. The leaves are much broader: the indentures on the edges are deep, and they end in acute points: they are tinged, and ſmell much like the out-rind of an orange; and is cultivated for no other uſe than its pleaſant ſmell.

All the ſorts are eaſily propagated by parting their roots in ſpring, or about the end of this month, or by cuttings in any of the ſummer months; and beſt in a moiſt ſoil.

Plant the cuttings at the diſtance of five or ſix inches or more: and water them well, and never let a bed of mint continue longer than three years, without parting the roots: for the roots will mat ſo together, that they will mould, rot, and decay, if permitted to ſtand longer.

Baum is to be propagated after the ſame manner; and this wholeſome plant will grow any where.

Both theſe plants are cut down when about one foot high, in a dry day, and ſpread to dry in the ſhade. Then tied up in bunches for winter uſe.

Lettuce-ſeeds ſhould be ſown at the beginning, in the middle, and at the end of *March*, in order to preſerve a regular ſupply, upon a ſpot of rich ground in an open ſituation. The ſeeds to be ſown gently upon the ſurface, and raked in lightly, and even.

Towards the latter end of *March*, ſow *ſavoy-ſeed* for a principal crop, to ſupply between *Michaelmas* and *Chriſtmas*.

Attend the *cucumber* and *melon* beds diligently. Take care they maintain a proper degree of heat, lively, but moderate. This is done by a lining of new horſe-dung, as directed before: giving the plants freſh air diſcretionally; and refreſhing them very moderately with water, in a mild ſun-ſhine day, between ten and two o'clock.

About the 20th of this month ſow the *cucumbers* and *melons*, intended to be raiſed under bell-glaſſes. And make hot-beds in the beginning of *March* to plant the

the *cucumbers* or *melons* upon, which were ſown in th preceding months.

Spinage muſt now be kept clear of weeds: and that which has ſtood the winter requires to have the earth ſtirred about it. For theſe purpoſes uſe the hoe, ſo as to thin the plant of the early crop of ſpring ſpinage to five or ſix inches diſtance.

Radiſhes, for a ſucceſſion, ought to be ſown in the beginning, middle, and end of this month, in an open ſpot of light and ſomewhat moiſt earth.

Thin the crop upon the ground, ſo as to leave a ſpace of two or three inches between each radiſh. Clean them from weeds, and water them in dry weather.

Sow *marrowfats*, or any other *peaſe* as directed in *January*. And draw earth to the ſtems of ſuch beans and peaſe as are grown ſome heighth.

When the beans are in full bloſſom, pinch off their tops, and carefully cut away all ſuckers that may break out, and grow from the bottom of their roots. By which means you will obtain a better crop, and ſooner by fifteen or twenty days.

Creſſes, *muſtard*, *radiſh*, *rape* and *turnip-ſeed*, muſt be ſown in ſeparate drills, about three inches aſunder, once a week, for a ſupply of *ſmall ſallading*.

Purſlain may be ſown in the natural earth, at the end of this month, upon a rich ſoil.

Before the end of *March* you muſt ſow *capſicum-ſeed* in a hot-bed. As ſoon as the plants appear, give them a good deal of air, and water them frequently. By which means they will be fit to tranſplant into beds of rich earth and open ground, about the middle or latter end of *May*.

The Love Apples, or *Tomatas*, a moſt ſavoury root in ſoups, &c. are propagated by ſowing their ſeeds on a moderate hot-bed in *March*; and the plants having ſhot up two inches above the ſurface of the earth, ſhould be tranſplanted into another moderate hot-bed, at about four inches diſtant from each other, and

ſhaded

ſhaded till they have taken root: and to prevent being drawn up too much, they muſt have a large ſhare of air after they are well rooted. *See* in *May*.

THE KITCHEN GARDEN during theſe three months has produced

For *Raw ſallads*.

Young tops of Alexanders,	Lettuce,	Rampion,
Chervil,	White Muſtard,	Red Sage,
Chives,	Tarragon,	Samphire,
Corn-ſallad,	Mint,	Scorzonera,
Creſſes,	Young Onions,	Celery,
Cucumbers,	Radiſh,	Sorrel,
Endive,	Horſe-Radiſh,	Succory.

For BOILED SALLADS.

Aſparagus,	Carrots,	Potatoes,
Beets,	Turnips,	Artichokes,
Cabbages,	Leeks,	Skirrets,
Coleworts,	Onions,	Spinage.
Savoys,	Parſnips,	

The

The STOCK *of the* KITCHEN GARDEN,

In the MONTH *of* APRIL,

Alphabetically digeſted.

IN *April* our *kitchen gardens* may be ſo cultivated as to yield the following *pot-herbs, ſallads, roots, ſallad herbs*, &c.

Aſparagus,	Cabbages,	Onions,
Artichokes,	Cauliflowers,	Peaſe,
Liſbon and	Chervil,	Parſley,
Windſor	Corn-ſallad,	Purſlain,
Beans,	Creſſes,	Radiſhes,
French or Kid-	Cucumbers,	Sage,
ney Beans,	Endive,	Samphire,
Baum,	Lettuce,	Sorrel,
Beet,	Mint,	Spinage,
Borage,	Muſtard,	Succory,
Bugloſs,	Naſturtiums,	Turnip.

And all that remain in ſtock from the productions of former months.

The WORK *and* LABOUR *in the* KITCHEN GARDEN, *in* APRIL.

Aſparagus may yet be planted, according to the directions already given, and the plants will take root very freely: but this plantation muſt be finiſhed before the fifteenth of this month. If there be any to becut, do it with great care. *See page* 73.

Continue to ſow the *Windſor* bean in drills five or ſix inches a part: having firſt watered the drills, and ſoaked the beans three or four hours in water, before they are planted.

Of

Of FRENCH BEANS.

This is the beſt ſeaſon to ſow *French* or *kidney beans* for a crop. Of theſe there are three ſorts common in our gardens, viz. *Speckled dwarf*, the *Batterſea bean*, which bears early and near the root, and another which grows ſix feet high.

Sow theſe beans in the firſt week of *April* in drills and a freſh light ſoil, about four inches apart, and cover them with earth raiſed in a ridge to keep the wet from them. The *Batterſea* bean requires no more than two feet between drill and drill; and need no ſtake to ſupport their ſtalks. But the tall ſort are to be ſown in rows with alleys, two feet and half a wide between them, and muſt be ſtaked up.

If *French beans* be planted in wet weather, they will root in the ground. Our gardeners give the preference to the *Batterſea white* and the *ſpeckled dwarf*. For which, chooſe a plot of dry ground in a free ſituation, open to the ſun, and defended from cold winds; and ſow them three inches a part in drills, one inch deep, and the drills thirty inches aſunder.

N. B. From this time continue to ſow a freſh piece of ground every three weeks, to ſucceed one another, till the middle of *July*, and refreſh them with water in *June*, and *July*, if it proves a hot ſeaſon. See the directions for *French beans* in *March*.

The end of this month or the beginning of *May* is the right ſeaſon for the *Spaniſh marotto* peaſe, called *nonpareils*: and it is a good time to ſow *dwarf peaſe* about the beginning of *April*.

Sow the *marotto* three inches a part, in lines with an alley of three feet between. At ſix inches high, earth them up: and ſet a row of boughs, about ſix feet high, on each ſide, for them to run up.

The *dwarf* peaſe ſeldom run higher than half a foot. They are ſown at four or five inches a-part, in lines about eighteen inches from one another.

For further directions, *ſee peaſe* in the month of *January*.

Of

Of MELONS.

The work begun with the *melon-ſeed*, ſown in the beginning of *March* on the hot-bed for ridge plants, will be ready in about a week after ſowing to plant out. Plant them four inches apart, and there let them remain under glaſſes till their firſt leaf be about the bigneſs of a crown-piece. And when the ſecond or third joint appears, cut off the prime leader from each plant near the ear-leaves, and they will each of them quickly put out three other runners, which will produce fruit in great plenty: and thoſe are alſo pruned commonly at every third or fourth joint.

Theſe plants thus prepared will be fit to plant on ridges about the latter end of *April*, which ridges are to be made in this manner:

Dig a trench two feet and half wide, and fix-teen inches deep: lay at the bottom of this trench a bed of horſe-litter, prepared for a hot-bed, about two feet thick, ſpread equally, and trod gently: and then at the diſtance of about four feet, in the middle of the ridge, make holes, each ten inches over and ſix deep. Fill the holes with prepared earth. Then cover all with the ſame ſort of earth, about five inches thick: and make the bed flat four feet wide. About two days after, plant *melon* plants, in each hole, and cover them with glaſſes and mats.

Continue, as directed in laſt month, to ſow *ſmall ſallading* and radiſhes.

Sow *lettuces* of any ſort, at any time in this month; equally and not too thick, rake them in lightly, upon rich ground, in an open ſituation. And tranſplant ſuch *coſs* and *Sileſia*, as were ſown in the two preceding months, upon good ground, ſpread with a little rotten dung dug well into it. Plant them ten or twelve inches diſtant: and water them in dry weather till they have ſtruck root.

Spinage

Spinage may ſtill be ſown, where required: and the plants ſown laſt month, muſt be hoed and thinned to four or five inches diſtance.

Attend your *cabbage* and *ſavoy* plantations. Sow *ſavoy* and *cabbage-ſeed* for a full winter crop: and draw up ſome earth about the ſtems of forward *cabbage-plants*.

In the beginning of this month prepare good beds of earth, about three feet and half wide in an open ſituation: into which tranſplant ſuch *cabbage-plants* as remain to be tranſplanted in the ſpring. Water them as ſoon as planted.

Alſo prick out into the ſame kind of beds, the *ſavoy* and *cabbage-plants* ſown in *February* and *March*. And at the ſame time clear the ſeed-bed from weeds, and give it a good watering.

Draw up the earth to the ſtems of *cauliflowers*: and for further direction, ſee the month of *March*.

This is the time, about the end of *April*, to prick out the young *celery-plants* ſown in *February*. Make beds three feet wide of rich light earth. Dry it well: break the earth fine, and rake the ſurface very ſmooth. Prick in the beſt plants at the diſtance of about three inches every way. Give them a moderate watering till they take root. Then at a month's end, plant a few of them out for good into trenches. I ſay a *few*, becauſe theſe early grown-plants will ſoon run to ſeed, after they are fit for uſe.

Therefore it is the beſt practice to ſow more *celery-ſeed* in the firſt week of *April*, to ſucceed thoſe ſown in *March*; upon a ſmall bed of rich, light earth, well cultivated. Sow the ſeed equally, but not too thick, and rake it in lightly, ſo that the earth may not cover it more than a quarter of an inch. Over which fix a few hoops, with a mat to cover the bed from the ſun; and water the *celery* now and then lightly, and the ſeed will grow freely, and the plants riſe well.

Carrots

Carrots and *parſnips* may be ſown yet with ſucceſs in the beginning of this month. But that would be better done ſooner; as directed before.

This is the beſt ſeaſon for ſowing *naſturtium* ſeed. Either ſow them with a dibble, in ſuch places as you ſee proper and convenient; or in drills, one inch deep, and at three inches aſunder.

You may purſue the direction given laſt month for ſowing, and for propagating by ſlips, ſuckers, and cuttings, *borage*, *bugloſs*, *clary*, *carduus*, *marygold*, *burnet*, *ſorrel*, *chervil*, *coriander*, *parſley*, *thyme*, *ſweet-marjoram*, *ſavory*, *hyſſop*, *mint*, *tarragon*, *tanſey*, *ſage*, *roſemary*, and *lavender*: *rue*, *lavender-cotton*, *wormwood*, and *ſouthernwood*.

Hoe and thin your *turnip* plantation, leaving the plants ſix or eight inches from each other: and ſow more *turnip-ſeed* thin and equally, upon an open piece of ground, and rake it in lightly, and the plants will appear in a few days, if the ſun be not too hot.

The middle of this month is the proper ſeaſon to ſow *ſcorzonera* and *ſalſafy* for a principal crop. For that ſown before is now running to ſeed.

If you would ſow *purſlain* in the common ground, pick out a piece of rich light earth; and when ſown, ſhade it from the hot ſun till the plants are come up, and water them after in dry weather.

Continue to ſow *beans*. The long podded bean, a remarkable great bearer, is a proper kind to be planted at this time. But you muſt ſow them at a yard between the rows.

You muſt ſtill ſow the *Windſor* and *Sandwich*, or any of the large beans.

But none excels the *white bloſſom bean*, and the *mazagan*, for eating. Beſides their ſtalks are generally loaded from top to bottom with pods: ſo that their quantity makes up for their ſmallneſs. Theſe may be planted any time this month in rows, thirty inches apart.

In the laſt week of this month ſow the ſeeds of *gourds* and *pumpkins*, in a hot-bed: or, upon a hole

of

of hot dung, covered with four or five inches of light earth. Sow the ſeed in drills, drawing the earth about half an inch deep upon it; and cover all with a glaſs. When the plants appear, raiſe the glaſs every day to give plenty of air.

As this is a ſeaſon when weeds begin to ſeed, the gardener muſt be very diligent to keep them under and to deſtroy them, before they get the better of their crops, eſpecially *onions*, *carrots*, *parſnips*, &c. which are of ſmall growth, and ſome weeds ſoon overtop. And the beſt time for hoeing weeds is, in a dry day.

The STOCK *of the* KITCHEN GARDEN,

In the MONTH *of* MAY,

Alphabetically digeſted.

IN *May* our *kitchen gardens* may be ſo cultivated, as to yield the following *pot-herbs, ſallad-herbs, roots*, &c.

Aſparagus,	Endive,	Radiſhes,
Garden Beans,	Gourds,	Savoys,
French Beans,	Lettuces,	Salſafy,
Borecole,	Love Apple,	Scorzonera,
Broccoli,	Melons,	Small-ſallading,
Cabbages,	Mint,	Spinage,
Carrots,	Naſturtiums,	Sage,
Capſicums,	Onions,	Turnips,
Cauliflowers,	Parſnips,	All aromatic
Celery,	Parſley,	plants.
Cucumbers,	Pumpkins,	

The WORK *and* LABOUR *in the* KITCHEN GARDEN, *in* MAY.

Beans, eſpecially the ſorts mentioned in our directions for laſt month, may be ſown at any time till the middle of this month. Draw up the earth to the ſtems of your growing beans.

Peaſe, in like manner, may be ſown for a regular ſupply, of which the *marrowfats*, *hotſpur*, and *dwarf* are the beſt ſorts. But the *dwarfs* generally ſucceed beſt when ſown at this ſeaſon.

Draw up the earth to the ſtems of the tall ſorts: and accommodate them with ſticks, if not done before.

Brown-

Brown-cole, or, as ſome call it, *bore-cole*, is either *brown* or *green*, and well worth raiſing for family uſe. This plant has a ſtem from three to five feet high; and is ſo hardy as to ſtand the ſevereſt winter.

The ſeed of *brown-cole*, is to be ſown in the firſt week of *May*: though ſome adviſe to do it a month ſooner, if it be expected to raiſe very tall plants. Sow the ſeed in an open ſpot of good ground: rake it in, as you do cabbage-ſeed; water the plants moderately in dry weather. The plants will be fit to tranſplant in about ſix weeks. Theſe plants are a very good ſupply all the winter. And in *February* and *March* following their long ſtems will be loaded from top to bottom with moſt excellent young ſprouts.

Plant out the remains of your winter ſtock of *cabbages* and *ſavoys*, in rows two feet aſunder; at the diſtance of eighteen inches from plant to plant. Do this work in moiſt weather: and always give each a little water, as ſoon as they are planted.

Earth up the early *cabbages*, which about the middle of *May* will begin to turn their inner leaves for cabbaging, which you may promote by gathering the leaves of the plant together with the hand, very regularly; and tying them together with ſtrong baſs, but not too tight. This will make their hearts more tender and much whiter; and make them fit for uſe a fortnight ſooner.

The *ſavoys* ſown in this month, for cabbaging in *December* and for ſtock till *March*, muſt be done before the fifteenth day of *May*.

Plant the remainder of the *cauliflowers* raiſed this ſpring from ſeed, in the manner already directed. And in the laſt week, and not before, of *May*, ſow *cauliflower-ſeed* of the laſt year's ſaving for flowering in *October* and *November*. Do this upon a bed of rich earth, three feet wide, moderately thick, and rake the ſeed carefully in. Sprinkle the bed often in dry weather, and ſhade it from ten to three every hot ſunny day.

Broccoli.

Brocoli. There are three ſorts of this excellent plant; *viz.* The *purple*, the *white*, and the *black*. The *black*, or *brown* ſort is eſteemed for being hardy, and will ſtand thoſe ſevere winters, which cut off the other ſorts: but the *purple*, and the *white* are in greateſt reputation.

The *brown* or *black* ſort muſt be ſown in the middle of *May*, and managed as has been directed for common cabbages. This plant does not form ſo perfect a head as the others: and the ſtems and hearts are the parts thereof fit for uſe.

The *purple*, which ſome call the *Roman brocoli*, muſt be ſown in the laſt week of *May*, or firſt week of *June*. When the plants ſhoot eight leaves, tranſplant them into beds, as directed for the common cabbage, and towards the end of *July*, plant them for good, into a rich light ſoil, well ſheltered, but not under trees; and in rows at eighteen inches diſtance from each other, and two feet from row to row. Their heads, like a purple *cauliflower*, will appear about the middle of *December*, and continue eatable till the middle of *April*. The heads ſhould be cut off, before they run up to ſeed, with about four or five inches of the ſtem: and you ſtrip off the ſkin of the ſtem before they are boiled. After the heads are cut off, a number of ſide ſhoots will ſprout from the ſtem, with ſmall heads, which are as palatable as the large ones.

The *white* ſort, by ſome called the *Neapolitan* or *Naples Brocoli*, reſembles a cauliflower ſomewhat in colour; and ſo nearly in taſte, as ſcarce to be diſtinguiſhed from it.

It will be proper to ſow another crop of *brocoli*, to ſupply the table till the month of *April* following.

Save ſome of the fineſt heads of the firſt crop for ſeed. And to give the ſeed plants more ſtrength, ſtrip off all the under ſhoots, as ſoon as they appear; and leave only the main ſtem to flower, and ſeed: always taking care that no other ſort of cabbage be permitted to ſeed near them.

After the heads are all gone, *brocoli* affords plenty of excellent ſprouts.

Carrots and *turnips* intended for the table in *July* or *Auguſt*, muſt be ſown in this month. Sow theſe ſeeds as directed in *January*, *February*, and *March*.

Hoe and thin the *turnips* ſown in the former month, allowing ſeven and eight inches between plant and plant. But I would rather adviſe to thin carrots by hand firſt, while young, which affords an immediate ſupply for the table, with ſuch as are pulled up; leaving the others at four inches apart: and thus keep thinning the crop till the diſtance increaſes to ſix or ſeven inches aſunder, every way, which is the leaſt diſtance alſo to be allowed to parſnips.

When you uſe the hoe, which is the beſt way to deſtroy weeds, you will alſo here fit the roots by looſing the ſurface of the ground, and cutting away every thing that preys upon the plant.

The *onion-bed* muſt be well weeded and thinned, ſo as to leave the diſtance of four inches each way between plant and plant.

Continue to plant *kidney* or *French beans* (as directed in *March*) of the dwarf kind; *viz.* the *ſpeckled* and *Canterbury-white*, about three inches aſunder in drills thirty inches apart.

But the moſt profitable for family uſe are the running kinds of *French-beans*, *viz.* the *ſcarlet flowering bean*; the *white Dutch*, &c. which muſt be allowed more room. Their drills muſt be three feet and a half diſtant from each other, and the beans placed at five inches from one another, about an inch and half deep. They muſt alſo be ſticked, every one, and will twine naturally round a ſmooth ſtick or pole ten feet high. And thoſe that are planted in this month will laſt till they are deſtroyed by the froſt.

The *melon-beds* now require particular attention. The early plants in frames will ſhew fruit; and ſome will ſet and ſmell, ſo that it will be needful to preſerve a proper degree of heat in the beds, eſpecially ſo as to guard them from cold nights, which often happen

happen in the month of *May*, by a lining of dung, as directed before; nevertheleſs the plants in frames muſt be diſcretionally allowed free air every day, by raiſing the upper ends of the lights, two, three, or four fingers breadth in their height, in the heat of the day.

About ſix in the evening cover the glaſſes and frames with mats; which muſt be taken off about ſeven, or ſooner, in the morning, if it proves very warm. But if the day turns out very hot, ſhade the fruit and plants from the ſun during the greateſt heat, for two or three hours.

If the plants become ſo luxuriant, as to reach the glaſſes, put a brick under each corner of the frame to raiſe it about ſix inches

The *melon-plants* that are now ready to be planted out in ridges, and intended to be reared under glaſſes upon holes, are to be managed as directed, under that head in the month of *April*.

The *cucumber* ſeaſon advancing now apace, theſe plants under frames as yet muſt be watered moderately, at leaſt twice a week, and at three o'clock in the afternoon. Give them alſo plenty of free air every mild day; by raiſing the upper end of the lights, about ſeven o'clock in the morning, a little matter, and higher as the heat of the ſun increaſes. Theſe lights muſt be ſhut down cloſe in the evening: and the plants muſt be ſhaded from the ſun in very hot days. And the frames alſo muſt be raiſed, as directed in the management of melons, when the plants grow too high for the glaſſes.

The plants under hand or bell-glaſſes muſt be ſet out. For this purpoſe chooſe a rich ſpot of ground; in which dig a trench two feet ſix inches wide, and twelve or fifteeen inches deep, and lay the earth dug out neatly along the ſides of the trench. Fill the trench and raiſe it about four inches higher than the ſurface, with freſh hot dung. Over which draw the earth from the ſides, ſo as to lie eight or nine inches thick over the top of the dung; and ſix inches on

each ſide of the bed, further out than the dung. Mark out holes, at the diſtance of three feet ſix inches from each other, along the middle of the bed. In each of which holes place four good plants: give them a little water, and cover all up immediately with glaſſes, as cloſe as poſſible, and keep them ſhaded till the plants have ſtruck root. After which let them have air every day in mild weather, in the manner preſcribed for *melon-glaſſes*.

Or, where plants can't be had, make the holes in form of a ſhallow baſon, above ten inches diameter, and an inch and half deep. In each of which holes, drop eight or nine ſeeds about the 10th of *May*. Cover them with half an inch deep of earth; and then put on the glaſſes. About twelve days after, draw all the plants except four of the ſtrongeſt in each hole: and draw up the earth about the ſtems of thoſe plants, that are left in each hole.

But if it be deſigned to ſow a crop only for pickling-cucumbers: the proper time to put in ſeed for that purpoſe, is about the 20th of *May* in the natural ground. A work, however, to be deferred till the firſt week in *June*, if the weather in *May* proves cold or very wet.

For this purpoſe prepare a bed of rich free ground five feet wide. Mark out the holes, three feet aſunder along the middle of the bed. Shape them like a baſon twelve inches diameter, and about one inch and half deep. In each of which ſow ten ſeeds, and cover them about one inch and half with earth. If the weather proves dry and hot, ſprinkle the holes very moderately with water. And when the plants have been up about fourteen days, thin them ſo, as to leave not more than five in each hole. Or, you may tranſplant ſtock from the holes raiſed under glaſſes, in cold wet weather.

The *capſicums* ſown in *March* or *April* muſt now be planted out in moiſt weather, any time in the third or fourth week of *May*, upon a ſpot of rich ground

rake

raked level, in rows, a foot aſunder every way, and water them.

The *lettuces*, ſown in *April*, muſt now be planted out in rows twelve inches aſunder upon a rich ſpot of earth, not much expoſed to the ſun, dug nearly a ſpade deep, and raked ſmooth. Do this work in the evening, and water them gently.

But to have a conſtant ſupply, it muſt not be forgot to ſow lettuce-ſeed, (either *coſs*, *Dutch-brown*, *Sileſia*) twice or thrice in *May*, upon an open ſituation, and a rich and light ground. Separate each ſort by itſelf: rake them in with an even hand; and in dry weather refreſh the beds often with water.

Clean the beds of large rooted *parſley*, *ſcorzonera*, and *ſalſafy* from weeds; and the plants hoed to about ſix inches diſtance from each other. And you may alſo continue till the 15th of *May* to ſow the ſeeds of *ſcorzonera* and *ſalſafy* for a winter crop.

Spinage will ſucceed if ſown any time this month in an open ſituation. And the ſtock upon the ground will periſh and come to nought, if it be not well weeded and thinned by a hoe, ſo as to leave the plants about five inches apart. This ſowing may be repeated all ſummer every fourteen days.

Small ſallading, where a conſtant ſupply is wanted, muſt be ſown every five or ſix days upon a rich ſhady border, thick, and covered lightly with earth. They muſt be watered every other day moderately, when the weather proves dry.

Our gardeners have numbered up no leſs than five ſorts of *endive* or *ſuccory*, which upon the beſt experience are cultivated by ſeeds ſown in the decreaſe of the moon in *May*, the middle and end of *June*, and the middle of *July*, in a good, rich ſoil and open ſituation. They ſhould not be ſown too thick; and, when two inches high, tranſplant them a foot ſquare, and trim off the tops of the largeſt leaves; water them every other evening till rooted. When they are grown to almoſt meet each other, tie up ſome of

the largeſt in an afternoon in very dry weather; gather the leaves up regularly, and take off all decayed ones, placing the outſide ones as near as poſſible round them, according to their natural growth; tie them two inches below the top very cloſe; about a week after, tie them round again about the middle. Only tie up the largeſt at firſt, and every week after tie up others. They will be blanched in three weeks or a month, and then will not continue good above a fortnight. All the laſt ſowing tranſplant under warm walls, *&c.* and in very ſevere weather cover them with peaſe-haulm, &c. It is only the firſt two crops that are tied up. After *Michaelmas* take up the plants of the laſt ſowing in a dry day, and make ſloping trenches, and plant them on the ſunny ſide; let only the tops of them remain out of the ground: in three weeks they will be blanched. Keep planting of freſh ones in trenches every fortnight. The laſt taken out of the ſeed-bed ſhould not be ſet to blanch till *February* or *March*. To have good ſeeds, take ſome of the largeſt, ſoundeſt, and moſt curled ſorts, from the laſt crop, before any are ſet to blanch, and plant them under pales, *&c.* eighteen inches diſtant in rows, not nearer than ſix inches to the pales. If the weather be mild, do it the beginning, otherwiſe the middle of *March*. When the flower-ſtems begin to advance, keep them all cloſe to the pales, *&c.* with a ſtring of packthread. As ſoon as they are ripe, cut off the ſtalks, and dry them on a cloth in the ſun; then beat out the ſeeds, and, after they are well dried, keep them in bags in a dry place. Do not wait for all the ſeeds to ripen on one plant.

Radiſhes may ſtill be ſown for the table: but require much watering, both before and after the ſeeds ſhoot.

But this is the proper time to tranſplant *radiſhes* for ſeed, between the firſt and fifteenth day of the month. The roots muſt be juſt in their prime, long, perfectly ſtraight, and with ſhort tops; ſet eighteen inches aſunder in rows, on an open piece of ground. And this

this plantation muſt be immediately well watered to ſettle the earth.

Having pricked out the *celery* from your ſeed-bed, according to the directions in laſt month's work, ſow more ſeed for a latter crop about the 10th day of *May*, in the ſame manner as before directed, remembering, as the heat of the ſun now increaſes, you muſt ſhade the *celery ſeed-bed* from ten to three o'clock every day: and refreſh the bed every other evening with a moderate quantity of water. By which means you will raiſe a crop to plant in trenches, in *Auguſt* and *September*, and to cut for the table till *January* and *February*.

The *love-apple* or *tomatos* will now be fit to tranſplant into pots or borders near walls, pales, or hedges, in a warm aſpect, againſt which the branches may be regularly faſtened, as they extend, without which method the fruit will not ripen. But by thus training up the plants, you may expect ripe fruit in *July*. Vacant places between wall-trees ſuit well for theſe plants. And a ſtout plant in one place is ſufficient. Water every plant as ſoon as planted: ſhade them from the ſun, till rooted, and guard them from the cold nights till the ſeaſon grows milder.

They that delight in *gourds* and *pumpkins* muſt obſerve, that after the 15th day of this month, they may remove the plants of the *gourds* raiſed in a hot-bed, as directed in *April*, to the natural earth near to a fence or wall, or other thing able to ſupport the vines, when ſpread, and to keep the fruit from the ground. But the *pumpkins* are ſuch a large ſort of gourds, that they require to be tranſplanted into an open ſpot, eight or ten feet from each other, where their vines may have room to extend themſelves.

You may alſo ſow more *gourd-ſeed* on a hot-bed, or cucumber or melon-bed: which will be ready to tranſplant into the open ground, when the plants have got rough leaves, and the firſt rough leaf is two or three inches broad.

Sow *parſley* in a ſhady border.

Sow *purſlane* in a bed of light rich earth, in the open ground, moderately thick, and cover it about a quarter of an inch with earth.

Lavender, *ſage*, *ſavory*, *thyme*, *marjoram*, *mint*, and all *aromatic* plants are propagated now from ſlips, ſuckers and cuttings, planted in a ſhady place, and watered in dry weather. See *March* and *April*.

As the ſtems of *onions* ſet apart for ſeed, and of *cabbages*, *brocoli*, *ſavoys*, &c. are now grown to a conſiderable height, and their heads take much wind, it requires ſome care to prevent their breaking down by wind and heavy rains. As for the method of ſupporting them, as it depends greatly upon every body's ſituation and convenience, it will be beſt to leave it to the diſcretion of every body concerned in a garden, to provide the beſt they can againſt thoſe accidents.

The

The STOCK *of a* KITCHEN GARDEN,

In JUNE,

Alphabetically digeſted,

ARtichokes,
Aſparagus,
Garden Beans,
French Beans,
Brown Cole,
Brocoli,
Burnet,
Burrage,
Cabbages of divers ſorts,
Carrots,
Cauliflowers,
Celery,
Cucumbers,
Endive,
Gourds,
Lettuces, various kinds,
Love Apple, or Tomatos,
Marigolds,
Melons,
Mint,
Naſturtiums,
Onions,
Parſnips,
Parſley,
Pumpkins,
Radiſhes,
Savoys,
Salſafy,
Scorzonera,
Small Sallading,
Spinage,
Sage,
Thyme,
Turnips.

The WORK *and* LABOUR *in a* KITCHEN GARDEN, *in the Month of* JUNE.

The gardener is now to preſerve his plants from the ſcorching ſun, as he has guarded them hitherto againſt the ſeverities of ſharp wind and froſt.

All plants, eſpecially ſuch as have been lately moved, require to be refreſhed with moderate watering: which is beſt done in the evenings in this and the next month.

Weeding is the next neceſſary branch of the gardener's buſineſs at this ſeaſon. If the weeds are ſuffered to grow ſtrong and ſeed, they preſently deſtroy all his works and labour in cultivation.

Sow *large peaſe* about four or five inches apart, and about four feet from row to row, as directed in laſt month. Theſe will afford a good crop in *September:*

Sow alſo the *white bloſſom*, and the *mazagan*, and all the ſmall kind of beans. They will yield at *Michaelmas*, if planted at a ſufficient diſtance in a moiſt ground.

N. B. Steep both the *beans* and *peaſe* in pond water, about eight or ten hours before you ſow them.

Sow *kidney* or *French-beans*, *radiſhes*, *endive*, and *lettuces* for cabbaging.

Tranſplant *cabbage-lettuces*, if fit to be moved: and *leeks* in light rich ground, at ſix inches diſtant from each other.

Cut no *aſparagus* after the 8th day of *June*.

It is a proper time to gather *ſage*, *mint*, *carduus*, *marjoram*, *lavender*, *roſemary*, *thyme*, and other ſweet herbs for drying. Do this work at the full of the moon. When gathered, lay them in the ſhade, and turn them often over, as you do *hay*, till they be dry.

In planting *kidney-beans*, obſerve the directions already given in regard to the method. And further, that the running kinds muſt be planted in the firſt or ſecond week of *June* and no later; and in planting any ſort, it will now be proper, if the ground be very dry, to water the drills well before you ſow the beans.

Draw up earth to the ſtems of *kidney-beans* planted laſt month, and plant ſticks or poles to that ſort that runs high; if not done before.

Brocoli muſt now be tranſplanted from the ſeed-bed to a piece of mellow ground, at the diſtance of four inches between plant and plant. Here water them in dry weather: and in about one month remove them again into a bed prepared for them.

Sow more *brocoli-ſeed* about the 10th of *June*: and that will produce a ſtock to carry you to *March* following with a ſupply of *brocoli*.

Brown-cole or *borecole* muſt now be brought out of the ſeed-bed, and planted four inches aſunder each way in a nurſery-bed. From whence, in one month after, they muſt be tranſplanted to the bed, where they are to remain and become ſtock.

Prick

Prick out the *cauliflower plants* ſown in *May*, in a nurſery bed, about the third week of this month. This bed muſt be about three feet ſix inches broad in an open ſituation. And the plants muſt be ſet at the diſtance of three inches apart. Give them water to ſettle the earth about the roots. Shade them till they have ſtruck root: and water them occaſionally, for a month; when they are to be removed to the ground on which they are to be planted to produce their flower.

This is the ſeaſon for planting a full crop of *cabbages* and *ſavoys* for winter. On which occaſion, the wider the diſtance your ground will afford, for to ſet your plants, the better crop you may expect.

Leeks being grown to a proper ſize by the 20th day of *June*, let them be tranſplanted, in rows, eight inches aſunder, and about ſix inches from each other, upon an open ſpot of good ground.

Continue to thin, and to weed *onions:* for they thrive beſt at about five inches aſunder.

Chardoons are now to be removed into the bed, where they are to be blanched. See this article in *March*.

Celery muſt alſo be now tranſplanted into the ground on trenches where it is to remain and be blanched. See the directions for this work in *April*.

Lettuce ſown in *May* will now be ready for tranſplanting into a ſpot of open ground. Prepare the land where you intend they ſhall ſtand. And, as this ſeaſon is generally dry, plant them in ſhallow drills, each plant a foot aſunder, and give them ſome water.

Alſo it is adviſable to ſow lettuce-ſeed to ſupply the table in *Auguſt* and *September*. The ſorts recommended are the *coſs*, *Sileſia*, and *brown Dutch*. The time, from the firſt to the tenth, and again about the twentieth of the month.

Cucumbers, that have been raiſed in frames and on a hot-bed, ought now to ſtand uncovered all day, except it happen to rain, or to be otherwiſe intemperate

rate weather. Raiſe the frame ſo high that the vines may run from under it. But it will be prudent to ſhut all the lights down at nights.

Thoſe raiſed under hand or bell-glaſſes being more hardy, muſt be ſuffered to run freely under them raiſed upon props; and it will be prudent to water them thrice a week.

As ſoon as the rough leaf appears in the *pickling-cucumbers* which were ſown in *May* in the natural ground, they ſhould be thinned, leaving only four of the ſtrongeſt plants in each hole.

Earth up the ſhanks of thoſe that remain in the hole, and water them carefully every other day.

You may alſo ſow cucumbers any time before the 15th day of this month, in the natural ground, which will produce a plentiful crop in *Auguſt* and *September*.

Endive, that was firſt ſown, will be ready to tranſplant for blanching towards the end of *June*. Plant theſe by line about one foot aſunder each way, and let them be immediately watered.

Now ſow *endive-ſeed* for a principal crop, in an open ſpot, not too thick, and rake it in equally. The beſt time to do this will be in the third or fourth week of *June*.

Treat the *carrots* and *parſnips*, as directed in laſt month: thin them, and clear them from weeds.

The ſame care ought to be taken of the *red beet*.

Such *melons* as remain under glaſſes muſt now be carefully ſhaded from a hot ſun, i. e. from eleven o'clock till two, with a very thin mat. And at the ſame time give them freſh air by raiſing the lights at the back of the frame: and once a week a moderate quantity of water, eſpecially where there is no depth of earth: and in ſuch a manner as to keep clear of the head and the ſtem of the plants.

Permit thoſe under bell or hand-glaſſes to run out, by raiſing thoſe glaſſes with three props. Keep on the night coverings till the 15th. After that entirely lay aſide the covering, except much wet makes it neceſſary

ceſſary to put it on again. For nothing hurts this fruit more than rain. For which reaſon our gardeners have invented a covering for *melons*, called *paper frames*, and ſhould always be placed in the firſt week of this month, upon the ridges, as ſoon as the plants begin to ſpread from under the bell-glaſſes. But the glaſſes muſt be removed before theſe frames can be placed upon the bed. And I have known a good crop of *melons* obtained by the aſſiſtance of paper frames only, properly conſtructed, the paper ſecurely paſted on, and well oiled with lintſeed oil; and placed upon the ridges as ſoon as the plants were ſet, and covered in cold nights with mats.

Manage the *creſſes* and *ſmall ſallading*, as directed in *May*, &c.

Hoe the *turnips* ſown in *May*, leaving about eight inches diſtance. This to be done when the rough leaves are about one inch broad.

Sow a full crop of *turnips* in moiſt weather, if poſſible, and between the 10th and 25th of *June*, for autumn uſe.

About the third or fourth week in *June* plant out the ſeedlings of *thyme*, *ſavory*, *hyſop*, and *ſweet marjoram* by a line, at the diſtance of ſix or eight inches aſunder every way, upon ground prepared for them, and water them. In the ſame manner plant out *borage*, *burnet*, *clary*, *marigold*, and the like pot-herbs as were ſown in the ſpring.

And, if neceſſary, ſlips of ſage, and ſlips or cuttings of *thyme*, *ſavory*, *hyſop*, *lavender*, *lavender-cotton*, *ſouthernwood*, *rue*, *roſemary*, and other aromatic herbs, will ſucceed and propagate their kind, if planted in a ſhady ſituation, and watered moderately.

As ſoon as the *mint* flowers, gather it, and all ſuch-like plants, in a dry day towards the end of this month. And when cut up, either ſpread it immediately, or hang it up out of the ſun.

In the ſame manner cut *pepper-mint* for diſtilling.

THE

THE KITCHEN GARDEN during theſe three months, *April*, *May*, and *June*, has produced;

For Raw Sallads.

Chervil,
Chives,
Corn ſallad,
Creſſes,
Cucumber,
Lettuces of various kinds,
Endive,
White Muſtard,
Naſturtium flowers,
Mint,
Young Onions,
Radiſh and
Horſe Radiſh,
Purſlain,
Red Sage,
Scorzonera,
Celery,
Sorrel,
Parſley.

For Boiled Sallads.

Aſparagus,
Artichokes,
Garden Beans,
French Beans,
Beet,
Cabbages,
Brown Cole,
Savoys,
Carrots,
Leeks,
Onions,
Parſnips,
Potatoes,
Peaſe,
Spinage,
Turnips.

The

The STOCK *of the* KITCHEN GARDEN,

In the MONTH *of* JULY,

Alphabetically digeſted.

IN *May* our *kitchen gardens* may be ſo cultivated, as to yield the following *pot herbs, ſallad-herbs, roots*, &c.

Artichokes,	Cucumbers,	Onions,
Baum,	Endive,	Parſnips,
Broccoli,	French Beans,	Parſley,
Cabbage,	Leeks,	Peaſe,
Carrots,	Lettuces,	Sage, &c.
Cauliflowers,	Melons,	Spinage,
Celery,	Mint,	Turnips.
Creſſes, &c.	Naſturtiums,	

The WORK *and* LABOUR *in the* KITCHEN GARDEN, *in the Month of* JULY.

Before all things the gardener muſt be watchful and diligent againſt the increaſe of weeds, and vermin of all ſorts. He muſt therefore continue to hoe and weed; and deſtroy waſps, ants, and other inſects, which are very numerous at this ſeaſon. For this end pick off all crumpled leaves, wherever they are ſeen: becauſe theſe are neſts of deſtructive creatures.

Clear away the ſtems and ſtalks of all things that have done bearing; particularly the leaves and ſtems of *cabbages* and *cauliflowers*, the ſtalks and haulm of *beans* and *peaſe*.

Artichokes come again for uſe. Therefore in order to have the main head large and ſucculent, it will be proper to cut off all the ſuckers or ſmall heads produced

duced from the ſides of the ſtems. And for the better preſervation of the roots, break down the ſtem to the ground, as ſoon as the principal head, called the *artichoke*, is cut off.

Sow *carrots* before the 15th, and they will be fit for the table in *October* and *November*.

Trench out *celery* for the winter crop in the manner already directed, with this addition, to trim the ends of their roots, and to trim two or three inches of the tops of their leaves before planting them in the trench.

Coleworts, which ſupply the table after the *ſavoys*, &c. are gone, muſt be ſown in the laſt week of *July*, in the ſame manner as directed for cabbages. The plant will appear in eight days, and be ſtrong enough in *September* to be tranſplanted.

Cauliflowers for the *autumn* crop muſt be planted out for good. This muſt be done in a moiſt time, in rows two feet aſunder. Water the new-ſet plants, and continue ſo to do, till they have taken root. By which means you may have cauliflowers to the end of *November*.

Brocoli muſt now be tranſplanted to where they are to make a full crop. Let the ground be rich and well dug. Plant them in rows, at the diſtance of twenty inches from one another. Water them as ſoon as planted, and moderately afterwards, till rooted, except the ſeaſon proves rainy.

Now alſo, ſow *brocoli-ſeed*, before the 10th of the month, on a rich ſhady ſpot, and in dry weather. But they muſt be moderately watered, and the plants will be fit to plant out for good in the firſt week of *September*, and produce their heads in *May*.

Cabbages and *ſavoys*, for winter ſtock, muſt now for the laſt time be planted out at the diſtance of eighteen or twenty inches every way.

Sow *endive*, in the firſt, third, and fourth week of this month, in an open and rich ſpot of ground. Let it be ſown thin, and raked in with a light hand. And

if

if watered in dry weather, the plants will ſoon appear. This will ſtrengthen the winter crop.

You muſt now alſo plant out the *endive* intended for the *autumn* ſeaſon, on good ground well wrought: and water the plants as ſoon as ſet in the earth. Which watering muſt be repeated every ſecond day till the *endive* be rooted.

Sow *onions* in the laſt week of this month, on rich ground, well ſheltered, and tolerably thick, to ſtand the winter. They will riſe ſoon, and get ſtrength by *Michaelmas*, and be very acceptable in *March* and *April* for ſmall ſallading.

If you find the forward crops of *onions* to wither in their ſtems or leaves, take up the roots. But this muſt be done in dry weather. Then pull off their leaves, and let about four inches remain of each ſtalk. Theſe muſt be ſpread upon a dry ſpot of ground, on a mat, to harden, turning them every other day for a fortnight. Then depoſite them in a dry, but airy room, cleanſed from all earth and looſe ſkins, and ſpread upon the floor, with the windows open for about a week, if dry weather. After that keep the room cloſe; and not only turn the *onions* over frequently, but pick out ſuch as decay.

In like manner pull up *garlick*, *ſhallots*, and *rocombole*, when the ſtalks turn yellow.

Sow *creſſes*, *radiſh*, *muſtard*, and all ſorts of *ſmall ſallading*, as directed before.

Some will attempt to ſow a freſh crop of *French beans*: but they ſeldom anſwer the expectation. However, if it be thought convenient, let them be ſowed in the firſt week of *July*, in the manner directed laſt month.

Sow the prickly-ſeeded *winter ſpinage* within four days of the end of this month, on a freſh dry piece of ground; not too thick: and tread it in before it be raked.

Tranſplant the *lettuces* ſown laſt month, in the manner that has been directed for a plantation of lettuces:

tuces: they now require moderate watering till they have taken root.

Alſo ſow *Sileſia*, *coſs*, and *brown Dutch* lettuce in the firſt, ſecond, or laſt week of this month. By which you will have lettuce fit for the table in *September*, *October*, and *November*.

Melons begin now to ripen; and muſt be committed chiefly to the care of nature: for water will rob them of their flavour and rich taſte. And therefore be exceeding ſparing of the watering-pot, and defend them from rain. Which is beſt to be done by the *paper frames*, as directed laſt month: and uſed occaſionally.

Make a bed of muſhrooms, as directed in *February*, and cover it with earth.

Cucumber-plants under hand or bell-glaſſes are now, in full bearing; and muſt be watered in a dry time three times a week, and to be kept clear from weeds. And thoſe deſigned for *picklers* muſt have their vines properly led, and diſpoſed at regular diſtances, with earth preſſed down gently, between the plants, and draw the earth up round each hole, in form of a baſon. By which means they will receive the water, given in dry weather, and the roots will ſpread and grow ſtronger.

Tranſplant *leeks*, as directed in laſt month.

Tie up *chardons* for blanching.

Sage and other *aromatic* herbs may yet be propagated according to former directions.

This is the proper ſeaſon to gather the *flowers* of *lavender*, *camomile*, and *marigolds* for uſe: let this be done about the end of the month, in a dry day: ſpread them in a ſhady place, and when perfectly dry, hang them up in paper bags.

Continue to gather *mint*, *baum*, &c. for family uſe, and prepare them for keeping, as directed before.

Sow *turnips* again for *autumn* and *winter*, but not too thick. And hoe the plants that were ſown in *June*.

Water

Water plentifully all herbs, that are ſeeding: and thoſe plants which ſtand in pots or caſes.

Gather all ſorts of ſeeds as they ripen. Do this in perfectly dry weather, and ſpread them or ſet them up to harden in a very dry place: and in three weeks time, being often turned, they will be ready to be beaten out, and cleanſed from the huſks.

This is alſo the proper time to gather herbs for diſtillation.

The STOCK *of the* KITCHEN GARDEN,

In the MONTH *of* AUGUST,

Alphabetically digeſted.

Artichokes,	Endive,	Radiſhes,
Brocoli,	Garlick,	Rocombole,
Cabbages,	Leeks,	Savoy,
Chardons,	Lettuces,	Shallots,
Carrots,	Melons,	Small Sallad,
Cauliflowers,	Mint,	Spinage,
Celery,	Onions,	Sweet herbs.
Cucumbers,	Parſley,	

The WORK *and* LABOUR *in the* KITCHEN GARDEN, *In the* MONTH *of* AUGUST.

The ſeaſon to ſow the *ſugar-loaf*, and early *Batterſea cabbages* for a ſpring crop, is exactly between the ſixth and twelfth day of *Auguſt*. Sow them on an open piece of rich ground, moderately thick, and raked in with a light and even hand. But in the beginning of the month you may ſow any of the late kinds of cabbage.

Caul flower-ſeed to produce an early crop next ſummer, muſt be ſown between the 18th and 24th of this month, which will be ready to plant under frames in the laſt week in *October*, to remain there till the latter end of *February*, or beginning of *March*.

Weed and keep clean the *aſparagus* bed, and the plants ſown in the ſpring. Do this work with the hand only.

Sow *carrots* for ſpring uſe. Do this in the third or fourth week of this month, and don't ſow this ſeed too thick

You

You may ſow the *ſalmon* and *ſcarlet radiſhes*, in open ground, about the beginning of *Auguſt* with ſucceſs, and they will be fit to draw about the middle of *September*; and if ſown again towards the 24th day, they will be fit for uſe at *Michaelmas*, and in *October*.

Earth up the *celery* tranſplanted on former occaſions: and now tranſplant the crop ſown, and in the manner as directed in laſt month.

Continue to examine the *artichokes*, and manage them as directed in laſt month.

They who deſire early lettuce, to ſupply the table in *April*, ſhould now ſow the *Coſs*, *Sileſia*, *brown Dutch*, and *common cabbage lettuces*, between the 18th and 24th of this month; to be planted out into warm borders, or in ſhallow frames; to be well covered with dry litter over the glaſſes and frames in hard froſts.

Tie up the *endive*, that is full grown, in a dry day, and in the manner already directed. And tranſplant thoſe ſeedlings that remain in the ſeed-bed, trimming the extreme end of their roots, and top their leaves a little. Plant them at twelve inches from each other: and water them till they have taken root.

Continue to examine, clean, and take up the *onions*, that are come to their full growth. The ſame to be obſerved in *rocomboles*, *ſhallots*, and *garlick*.

Continue to gather herbs to diſtil, and ſeeds: and flowers and herbs to dry.

Cut down the decayed ſtems of *hyſop*, *ſavory*, *lavender*, and other aromatick plants; which will ſtrengthen their roots, and cauſe them to ſhoot out afreſh, and look neat.

Manage the *melons* as directed laſt month.

This being the ſeaſon for *pickling-cucumbers*; they muſt be well watered in dry weather, three or four times a week; and be gathered at proper ſizes three times a week.

Hoe and thin turnips ſown laſt month, in the manner already deſcribed: and it will not be too late to ſow for a late crop, before the 10th day of the month.

Some

Some people adviſe the propagating of ſweet herbs from ſlips or cuttings in this month. But this practice is not always crowned with ſucceſs, whereas ſuch plantations ſeldom fail in *July*. To which you may have recourſe.

The lovers of *ſmall ſallading* may ſtill be ſupplied by ſowing *creſſes*, *muſtard*, *radiſhes*, &c. as directed before, in a ſhady border.

Tranſplant *ſavoys*, twenty inches diſtant, for the *Chriſtmas* table.

Sow ſome *ſpring onions* upon a clean dry ſpot of ground, pretty thick, in the beginning of the month. But it will be a more certain way to ſow *Welch onions*; which will ſtand the hardeſt froſts.

Plant out the ſecond crop of *brocoli* in ground well prepared with rotten dung, dug into it. And draw the earth up to the ſtems of thoſe plants ſet laſt month.

Sow *winter ſpinage* (the prickly ſeeded kind) for a full crop, if not done laſt month. If upon rich ground, ſow it in the ſecond week; if otherwiſe, you muſt ſow it in the firſt week, of *Auguſt*. Tread it in, and rake it neatly. And when the leaves grow an inch broad, or more, clean the *ſpinage* from weeds with a hoe or hand, and give each plant room to ſpread.

The

The STOCK *of the* KITCHEN GARDEN,

In the MONTH *of* SEPTEMBER,

Alphabetically digeſted.

Brocoli,	Celery,	Onions,
Cabbages,	Coleworts,	Parſley,
Carrots,	Endive,	Parſnips,
Chardons,	Lettuces,	Spinage,
Cauliflowers,	Leeks,	Turnips.

The WORK *and* LABOUR *of the* KITCHEN GARDEN, *in the Month of* SEPTEMBER.

About the 15th of *September* tranſplant *cabbages* ſown the ſecond week in *Auguſt*, into the nurſery-bed of good ground in a ſheltered ſituation. Thin out the plants regularly: take the ſtrongeſt, and plant them about five inches aſunder every way. Cloſe the earth well about the ſtems; and give them diſcretionally water, till rooted, and they will become an early crop next ſummer.

About the 20th, remove the *cauliflower*-plants from the ſeed-bed, ſown laſt month, to a bed well ſheltered from weather, and open to the ſun: prepared as directed before. Draw out the ſtrongeſt plants firſt, and plant them in the nurſery, about three inches aſunder, and not too deep. This nurſery will require to be watered moderately, to ſettle the earth. Cover the whole with a frame and lights for a few days, or till the plants have rooted; during which time they muſt alſo be ſhaded from the ſun. When rooted, take away the glaſſes for a month, except there comes a heavy rain; when the lights will preſerve the plants from the rot.

Coleworts,

Coleworts, ſown in *July*, muſt, before the 15th of this month, be planted in rows like cabbages in a place ſkreened from cutting winds.

Before the 15th of this month, plant the laſt crop of *Brocoli* in a rich ſoil and warm ſituation; and in the manner before directed.

Hoe that which was planted out before, and earth up the ſtems.

Continue to earth up *celery*, and to plant a late crop for ſpring uſe.

Blanch *endive* as directed in the month of *January*; and plant out ſome in the beginning of the month for winter uſe: and more about the middle and latter end, under a ſouth wall, to ſtand there till after *Chriſtmas*, before it be blanched; and, if it eſcape the froſt, this ſtock will carry us up to *March*.

Hoe, or otherwiſe contrive to clean and thin *ſpinage*; leaving the plants four inches diſtant; and, if needful, another crop may be ſown in the beginning of the month, upon a rich warm ſoil, with ſucceſs.

Onions ſown in *Auguſt*, require now to be weeded; which muſt, at this ſeaſon, be done with the hand, becauſe they do not want thinning.

Hoe *turnips* as directed laſt month.

About the end of this month, plant out *lettuces* ſown in *Auguſt*. Prepare a warm border, dug ſloping for their reception. Select the ſtrongeſt plants. Pick off decayed leaves, and trim the roots a little: plant them in rows, four inches diſtant.

About the middle of *September*, ſow more ſeed of lettuce laſt mentioned, in rich earth, and a warm ſituation, to be pricked out in frames in *October*.

Now you are called upon to prepare beds for *muſhrooms*. For this purpoſe, provide freſh and good warm dung about the beginning of *September*: lay this dung in a heap till the heat be over; and while that is doing, for a fortnight or three weeks, provide as much ſpawn as will be required for the bed intended. You are to look for it in decayed hot-beds, dunghills of

eight

eight or ten months ſtanding, or in paſture grounds, where muſhrooms grow ſpontaneouſly: and you will know it thus; it is white, lies in lumps of rotten dung, like ſmall white thread, and has exactly the ſmell of a muſhroom. You muſt take the lump up as entire as poſſible; and depoſit your whole ſtock in a dry place under dry litter, till you are ready for it. But if the ſpawn happen to be wet, lay it in a ſhady place to dry.

Make the *muſhroom-bed* of a certain dimenſion, and on the ſurface, according to the quantity you propoſe to raiſe. Raiſe it between ſtakes four feet high, broad at bottom, and riſing like the roof of a houſe on the ſides. In ten or twelve days the heat will become ſo moderate as to put in the ſpawn: then plant it in rows lengthways of the bed, beginning within the ſurface of the bed, about ſeven inches aſunder; and make each row eight inches from one another; which finiſhed, beat the ſurface of the bed quite ſmooth with a ſpade, gently, then lay on an inch and half of rich dry earth, and made quite ſmooth alſo with the back of the ſpade; and over all, lay a covering of clean dry wheat ſtraw, a foot thick, which muſt always be removed after heavy rains, and replaced with more.

Such a bed, if rightly prepared, will produce muſhrooms in ſix weeks, and continue ſo doing for ſeveral months: but ſhould there appear no crop for four months, do not deſpair, it then often produces greater plenty, and better *muſhrooms*.

THE KITCHEN GARDEN during *July*, *Auguſt*, and *September*, has produced,

For RAW SALLADS.

Corn-ſallad,	Mint,	Naſturtiums,
Celery,	Melons,	Purſlane,
Endive,	Cucumbers,	Horſe Radiſh,
Lettuce,	Parſley,	Small Sallading,
Muſtard,	Onions,	Sorrel.

BOILED SALLADS.

Brocoli,	Beans,	Beet,
Cabbages,	Peaſe,	Parſnips,
Carrots,	French Beans,	Spinage,
Cauliflowers,	Artichokes,	Turnips,
Coleworts,	Savoys,	Parſley.

The

The STOCK *of the* KITCHEN GARDEN,

In the MONTH *of* OCTOBER,

Alphabetically digeſted.

BEans,	Cardoons,	Onions,
Beet,	Celery,	Parſnips,
Broccoli,	Endive,	Parſley,
Cabbages,	Kidney, or	Potatoes,
Carrots,	French Beans,	Spinage,
Cauliflowers,	Lettuces,	Sage,
Coleworts,	Leeks,	Small-ſallad,
Corn-ſallad,	Mint,	Turnips.

The WORK *and* LABOUR *in a* KITCHEN GARDEN, *in the Month of* OCTOBER.

If there remain any *cabbage-plants* in the ſeed-beds, let them, as ſoon as poſſible, in this month, be removed into a bed of rich earth, in a warm ſituation, and well dug and worked in with rotten dung; and ſet them about five inches aſunder.

About the 20th day, plant out a few early cabbage plants in the ground, on which they are to continue till next ſummer. Dig the ground one ſpade deep, and bury dung properly at the bottom of the trench for this purpoſe.

Cauliflower-plants, in fine weather, muſt be kept uncovered night and day; and about the latter end of the month, tranſplant ſome of them to the ground, on which they are to remain for a crop, and be covered with bell-glaſſes in hard weather.

Begin, in this month, to plant *beans*. Plant the *mazagan*, as accounted the beſt for the ſeaſon. Sow them in a warm border, and in rows, acroſs the bor-

der, three or four inches diſtant, and the diſtance of thirty inches between the rows; or plant one row cloſe under a ſouth wall.

Or, you may plant early beans thus: Dig a piece of rich ground in a warm corner: rake it well; and with a line ſtrike out drills at a proper diſtance, about one inch and half deep. In which ſcatter the beans pretty cloſe, and draw the earth equally over them. When thoſe have ſhot up two inches above ground, you may tranſplant them, as above, into borders.

At the ſame time, the gardener begins to ſow *peaſe* for an early crop; and generally prefers the earlieſt *hot-ſpur* for this purpoſe.

A warm border is generally choſen for this work: and the *peaſe* are ſown in drills about one inch and half deep, and thirty inches diſtant from one another, either acroſs the border, or lengthways.

Brocoli will now be greatly defended from the froſts, and nouriſhed, if care be taken, in this month, to break the ground between and about the plants with a hoe, and to draw the earth about the ſtems.

About the 15th of *October*, tranſplant the lettuces ſown in *September* under glaſſes, into the places where they are to remain all winter, and which lies well to the ſun. Plant them in beds made fit for a cucumber frame; or where hoops may be placed acroſs, in order to cover them, when there ſhall be occaſion.

Thoſe *lettuce-plants*, which were ſown in *Auguſt* and *September*, to ſtand abroad all winter, ſhould alſo now be tranſplanted into warm borders to ſtand the winter without covering; eſpecially if ranged in a row cloſe to a ſouth wall.

Spinage muſt ſtill be followed, in order to keep it clean of weeds, and to thin it: but this work is beſt done now by hand.

Endive muſt be tied up every week for blanching. On which occaſion, chooſe ſuch plants as are fully grown; and, when tied up regularly, draw the earth up round almoſt to the top of each plant: a method

that

that accelerates the blanching, and makes the plants exceeding white and tender to eat. See this article in the month of *January*.

Prepare to raiſe young *mint*. About the end of the month make a ſlight hot-bed, two feet thick of dung, of what dimenſions you pleaſe. Having fixed the frame, cover the dung with five inches of earth; upon which lay roots of mint cloſe together, and having covered the roots with earth, about one inch thick, and watered them, put on the glaſs; but admit air to come in behind every day.

Continue to earth up *celery*, as it grows in height.

Cardoons require the like care to be earthed up.

Some attempts have been made with ſucceſs, by ſowing *radiſh*-ſeed about the end of this month, to have *radiſhes* very early in the ſpring.

Small ſallad, viz. *muſtard*, *creſſes*, *radiſh*, *rate*, *lettuce*, if propoſed to be produced in winter, muſt be ſown ſeparately, upon a bed of very rich earth, in frames, and the warmeſt ſituation that can be procured. Shelter the crop with glaſſes by night, and in all rough weather.

Sow *carrot ſeed* in the laſt week of this month, for an early crop in the ſpring.

Cut down all ſtalks or decayed flower ſtems of *aromatic plants* cloſe to the ground; and at the ſame time carry all the litter and weeds pulled up, quite off the premiſes, and then ſpread a little rotten dung over the beds.

You muſt dreſs the *aſparagus-beds* much in the ſame manner. For having cut down the ſtalks cloſe, and carried them off, and cleared away the weeds hoed up, you may dig up the alleys a ſpade deep, and ſpread the earth over the beds; or, you may firſt manure the beds with very rotten dung taken from cucumber or melon beds, and then you may plant coleworts or cabbages in the alleys, to preſerve them from froſt.

Nothing more remains for the kitchen gardener to do in this month, than to dung and trench that part of his ground that is vacant, and intended to lie fallow till he wants it in the ſpring: and it will be an addition to its fertility to lay it up in ridges; for, by that poſition, it will keep dry, and grow mellow and rich by being more expoſed to the ſun, air, and fr ſt.

The STOCK *of the* KITCHEN GARDEN,

In the MONTH *of* NOVEMBER,

Alphabetically digeſted.

ARtichokes,
Beet,
Beans, ſown,
Brocoli,
Cabbages,
Savoys,
Cauliflowers,
Coleworts,
Brown Cole,
Creſſes,
Cardoons,
Carrots,
Corn-ſallad,
Endive,
Leeks,
Lettuces,
Muſtard,
Onions,
Parſley,
Parſnips,
Potatoes,
Spinage,
Peaſe, ſown,
Muſhrooms,
ſown,
Small-ſallading,
Radiſhes,
Turnips,
Mint,
Sage.

The WORK *and* LABOUR *in the* KITCHEN GARDEN, *In the Month of* NOVEMBER.

Small-ſallading may be ſown every ten days, and will come to perfection under lights in frames, and ſown in drills of half an inch depth; and giving them air at ſeaſonable times,

About the 8th of this month, ſow *peaſe*, on a warm border, under a wall, to ſupport them ſown laſt month.

Alſo repeat the plantation of the *beans* in the ſame manner.

Continue to tie up *endive*, and manage this plant in the blanching, as directed in *January*.

In mild and dry weather take off the lights from the frames, where the *lettuces* are growing: and obſerve the ſame rule with thoſe under bell and hand-glaſſes.

In earthing *celery* this month, lay it within ſix inches of the tops of the plants; but with that caution, as not to throw any dirt into their hearts; and do this work on a dry day.

Earth *cardoons* in the ſame cautious manner.

About the middle of this month begin to cut off the leaves of *artichokes* cloſe down to the ground: which being done, you muſt earth up theſe plants alſo, by digging cloſe about and between all the plants, and working up the earth as you dig it from each ſide of the row of plants, till you form the ſpot on which they ſtand into a ridge, ſloping on each ſide, which will keep out the froſt better than the laying of long dung over the plants: but there may be ſuch ſevere weather as ſhall require even a covering of ſtraw, or dry long litter over the ridges.

Take up *carrots* and *parſnips*, and other kitchen roots, early in this month for winter ſtores. This muſt be done in a dry mild day. Cut the tops off cloſe; clean them from dirt; and depoſite them with the crowns of the roots outwards, in a bed of dry ſand, about three inches thick upon a floor, with two inches of ſand over them; upon which lay a covering of dry ſtraw. You may ſow *carrot*-ſeed for a ſpring crop in the firſt week of this month: but there are no great hopes of its ſucceeding, except it proves a mild winter.

It is a good method at this ſeaſon to gather only the outſide leaves of *ſpinage*, for the inner ones will grow the larger againſt another gathering, provided the bed be kept very clean from weeds.

Weed the *onion-beds* very carefully.

Prepare hot-beds to raiſe *aſparagus*: for which ſee the directions we have given in the introduction to this treatiſe, under the title *Hot-beds*.

Give as much air as poſſible to *cauliflower-plants* in mild dry days. Cover them cloſe every night; and in wet turbulent weather. Pick off dead leaves, and pull up weeds. Draw a little earth about the ſtems.

And

And you may venture to plant more cauliflowers in the beginning of this month, under hand or bell-glaſſes.

Potatoes, if any remain, muſt be taken up, cleaned, and laid up in a dry room; and in froſty weather, cover them with ſtraw a foot thick. Examine them frequently, and take out the rotten ones; which otherwiſe will corrupt the whole ſtock.

The STOCK *of the* KICHEN GARDEN,

In the MONTH *of* DECEMBER.

Alphabetically digeſted.

ARtichokes,
Beans,
Broccoli,
Cabbages
Savoys,
Cauliflowers,
Cardoons,
Coleworts,
Brown Cole,
Celery,
Endive,
Lettuces,
Leeks,
Mint,
Horſe Radiſh,
Onions,
Parſley,
Parſnips,
Peaſe,
Radiſhes,
Small-ſalading,
Spinage.

The WORK *and* LABOUR *in the* KITCHEN GARDEN, *in the Month of* DECEMBER.

Continue to blanch *endive* in the manner as directed before.

Manage *celery* as directed laſt month, and in *January*.

About the middle of this month, ſow another crop of peaſe, particularly *hot-ſpur*, pretty thick in drills, about an inch and half deep, in a warm ſituation.

And ſuch *peaſe* as appear above ground, ſhould be earthed up at the ſtems, to preſerve them from the inclemency of the ſeaſon.

About the 15th day of *December*, ſow another crop of *mazagan* beans in rows, in the manner directed in the month of *October*: and towards the end of the month ſow *Sandwich Beans*, to ſucceed the others.

If the former crop be above ground, earth up their ſtems continually as they advance in height.

The *lettuce-plants* in frames, and under covering glaſſes, muſt be managed as directed laſt month.

Sow

Sow ſome *lettuce-ſeed* under a ſouth wall twice in this month, which, perhaps, may come to perfection in the ſpring.

Sow *radiſh-ſeed* under a ſouth wall for ſpring uſe; and, if they come up, cover them with long litter to preſerve them from froſt. You may alſo raiſe *radiſhes* in frames, if you ſow the ſhort-topped kind after the 15th day of this month, a quarter of an inch deep, and giving them plenty of air in mild weather.

Cauliflower-plants muſt be managed according to the directions in former months.

Small-ſallading is now raiſed entirely in frames of dry light earth; and the ſeed requires only to be juſt covered, ſo as to hide them with earth. If the ſeaſon becomes very ſevere, then ſow the *muſtard*, *creſſes*, *radiſhes*, *rape*, and *lettuce*, upon a ſlight hot-bed.

Earth up *cardoons* as you do *celery*.

If the artichokes were not earthed laſt month, do it as ſoon as poſſible in *December*, in the manner there directed.

Cover the *muſhroom-beds* with a coat of ſtraw one foot thick; and if at any time the covering next the bed be found wet, remove the wet, and put dry in its place.

Prepare beds for *aſparagus*. See the *Introduction*.

In open weather the gardener muſt employ himſelf further in trenching and digging; laying the ground up in ridges, till the time it is to be ſown or planted; and in hard froſts he muſt bring in dung to manure where it is wanted.

THE

THE KITCHEN GARDEN during the months of *October*, *November*, and *December*, has produced,

For *Raw Sallads.*

Creſſes,	Celery,	Onions,
Corn-ſallad,	Red Sage,	Radiſhes,
Horſe-Radiſh,	Chervil,	Spinage,
Muſtard,	Endive,	Turnips.
Parſley,	Lettuce,	

For *Boiled Sallads.*

Beets,	Spinage,	Parſnips,
Savoys,	Cabbages,	Parſley,
Onions,	Carrots,	Turnips.
Potatoes,		

THE

THE

PHYSICAL GARDEN.

CONTAINING

A PRACTICAL CULTIVATION of ſuch HERBS, as at ſome times are neceſſary in all Families.

FOR

DISTILLING and PHYSICAL USES.

Such as,

ANgelica,
Anniſeed,
Baum,
Camomile,
Carduus,
Clary,
Comfrey,
Dragons,
Dill,
Dwarf Elder,
Elicampane,
Fennel,
Fetherfew,
Hyſſop,
Lavender,
Lavender Cotton.
White Lillies,
Lavender Spike,
Liquoriſh,
Mint,
Marjoram,
Marſhmallows,
Marigolds,
Pennyroyal,
Parſley,
Peonie,
White Poppy,
Roſemary,
Rue,
Red and Damaſk Roſes,
Red Sage,
Sage of Virtue,
Wormwood Sage,
Savory,
Solomon Seal,
Saffron,
Thyme,
Tanſie,
Tobacco,
Scurvy graſs,
Violets,
Wormwood.

Angelica.

Angelica. This is raiſed from ſeed ſown either ſoon after it is ripe, and gathered in *September*, or in the ſpring. But after the firſt year's growth, this plant is generally preſerved by cutting down the ſtem or ſtalk in *May*; by which means a root of *angelica* may be preſerved many years. Tranſplant this root when it has ſhot ſix inches above the ſurface of the earth, at the diſtance of three or four feet, and in moiſt land: and, if ſuffered to run to ſeed, *angelica* will die ſoon after it grows ripe.

The tender ſtalks of this plant are extremely pleaſant to the palate when candied. And the root is a very great opener of the liver and the ſpleen, and attenuates groſs and tough phlegm; and the leaves ſteeped in wine, as well as the root, is held to be a ſingular medicine againſt ſurfeits, bad ſtomachs, and bitings of mad dogs, and of other venemous creatures. And the learned avow, that the root, if chewed in the mouth, is an antidote againſt poiſon, the plague, and other infections taken thro' the air, driving them out by urine and ſweat

This plant flowereth in *July*, and ſeeds in *September*.

Anniſeed, if ſown in a rich warm ſoil in *May*, will grow with us. The ſeed will ripen in *Auguſt*, and are of a very delightful ſmell; and being uſed freſh gathered, are much preferable to the ſeed brought from the eaſtern countries, and kept frequently till periſhed.

This ſeed is very good for thoſe who are troubled with wind, belchings, upbraidings of the ſtomach, gripes in children, &c. provokes urine gently, and breeds plenty of milk in nurſes.

Camomile, meaning the double-flowered white-leafed ſort, and which is beſt known to us, delights in good mellow holding land, and is propagated by parting the roots any time in the month of *March*. It is common to make beds of this plant; and it thrives beſt when new planted, one foot apart, every year.

It

It is very good againſt the cholic and ſtone, given either in a decoction of the flowers, or by way of gliſter: and a decoction of theſe flowers made in wine warms the ſtomach, and cleans it from wind and ſour belchings. The *herb* boiled in poſſet-drink, eaſeth pains in the cheſt, and expels phlegm: and uſed in baths, it will cauſe ſweat, open the pores, eaſe gripings and gnawings of the belly, ſoften hard ſwellings, and waſte raw and undigeſted humours.

The *Ægyptians* conſecrated this plant for its ſovereign virtue in curing agues.

The *oil of camomile* is uſed to give relief in all achs, pains, bruiſes, cold, ſwellings, and ſhrinking of the ſinews.

Carduus, or *Carduus Benedictus*, i. e. *The Holy Thiſtle*, is ſown in *September*, ſoon after its ſeed is ripe. It delights in good ground: and when four inches high, muſt be planted in beds at one foot diſtant each plant from another

The time for gathering this plant for *phyſical* uſes, is when in full bloſſom in *July* and *Auguſt*.

This is a gentle vomit when boiled in water; and uſed with great ſafety and advantage to work off a vomit, if drank inſtead of water-gruel.

This plant boiled in wine, and drank hot, healeth the gripes, kills and expels worms, cauſes ſweat, provokes urine, expels gravel, cleanſeth the ſtomach, and is often given with ſucceſs in a quartan ague.

Comfrey is propagated by ſeed ſown in *March*, and delights in moiſt and ſhady ground.

This herb taken in a decoction, diſſolves clotted or congeal d blood within the body; and heals all manner of wounds, either inward or outward. It alſo opens the ſtopping of the liver and gall: is good againſt the jaundice, and cures ulcers in the mouth and gums.

Dragons are propagated by their knobbed roots, which in three years afford off-ſets to be taken off, and planted in autumn.

The

The virtues of this herb are diſcovered in its *root*, which cleanſes the entrails, and attenuates thick and tough humours: in its *leaves*, which applied *green*, are good for ulcers and green wounds: and being diſtilled, the *water of dragons* drank warm, with *treacle* or *mithridate*, is good againſt peſtilential fevers and poiſon.

Dwarf-elder, or *dare-wort*, is increaſed by parting the roots in the ſpring: and it delights in mellow ground.

Its medicinal virtues are, that the *root* boiled in wine purgeth watery humours; and therefore good againſt the dropſy: and one dram of the ſeed is moſt excellent for this purpoſe alſo. The *leaves* waſte and conſume hard ſwellings, when applied by way of poultice or fomentation.

Elicampane, *alias ſcabwort*, or *horſe-heal*, is propagated by ſeeds ſoon after ripe, in light, moiſt earth; the ſecond year they will appear; then, at *Michaelmas*, plant them out in rows a foot aſunder, and nine inches diſtant plant from plant; make the holes deep for the roots to ſtand ſtraight, and let the crown be juſt under the earth; the next ſpring, about *April*, when they begin to ſhoot, hoe between them three or four times; the next *Michaelmas* take them up. They are alſo increaſed by off-ſets at *Michaelmas*. In a poor ſoil they ſhould remain two years after planting.

The medical virtues of the root are to help ſhortneſs of breath, and an old ſtanding cough; and taken in powder, with honey and ſugar, made into an electuary, the root cleanſes the breaſt, ripens phlegm, and cauſes an eaſy expectoration. The root preſerved is an excellent ſtomachic, and helps digeſtion.

Fetherfew is an herb that cleanſeth nature, and purges, opens, and performs fully all that bitter herbs can do.

Hyſop, with blue flower, is raiſed from ſeed ſown in *March* or *April*; or may be propagated from ſlips any

any time in the ſpring; and delights in a freſh mellow ſoil.

It is uſed either by way of decoction. or in ſyrup, or diſtilled. A *decoction* of *hyſop* and *figs* is a moſt excellent purge againſt tumours and impoſthumes in the mouth and throat. And a decoction of this herb made wi h *figs*, *water*, *honey* and *rue*, helps the inflammation of the lungs: relieves an old cough, ſhortneſs of breath, and all obſtructions in the ſtomach.

The *ſyrup* or *juice* of *hyſop*, taken with ſyrup of vinegar, purgeth by ſtool tough and clammy phlegm; and eaten with figs, expels worms.

Hyſop-water *diſtilled* anſwereth all the ſaid purpoſes, in a leſſer degree.

Lavender-ſpike, with blue flowers, and *Lavender-cotton*, are ſo well known, that they need no deſcription: all the kinds of *lavender* are increaſed by ſlips of the laſt year's growth planted in *March*, *April*, or *May*, and delight in a light freſh ſoil.

The blue flowers of *lavender*, cleared from the huſks, reduced to powder with cinnamon, nutmegs, and cloves, drank in lavender-water diſtilled; and the *conſerve*, made of flower and ſugar; taking the quantity of a bean, in a morning faſting, will help palpitations and paſſions of the heart, giddineſs in the head, and parts ſubject to the palſy.

The *ſeed* or *leaves* of *lavender-cotton*, kills worms in the human body; and drank in wine, is an excellent antidote againſt the poiſon of ſerpents and venomous beaſts.

Liquorice. There are three ſorts; and they ſhould have a rich, light, ſandy ſoil, three feet deep, well dug and dunged a year before uſed; it ſhould be laid very light. Take plants from the ſides or heads of old roots, with a good bud to each, about ten inches long and quite ſound; plant them the beginning of *March*, in rows two feet diſtant, and the plants one foot aſunder; put the roots down ſtraight, and let the bud be one inch under ground. In *October*

ſpread

ſpread a little very rotten dung over the ſurface; the beginning of next *March* ſlightly dig the ground, and bury the dung therein. Let them remain three years from the time of planting; and then, after the ſtems are decayed, take up the roots.

But in order to have a full crop every year, you muſt plant as much every ſpring, as has been taken up the autumn and winter before; and after the liquorice is taken up, you muſt preſerve it moiſt in a ſand-bed, placing the roots in rows, about half an inch aſunder.

The common ſort, here intended, is good againſt hoarſeneſs, inflammation of the lungs, pleuriſy, ſpitting of blood and matter, conſumption, all infirmities of the cheſt; helps ſhortneſs of breath and decayed lungs; takes away inflammations, mitigates ſharp ſalt humours, concocts raw humours, and cauſes eaſy ſpitting; when taken in an electuary, mixed with ſyrup of horehound or violets; and the decoction being drank, very much helps ulcerated kidneys and bladder; cures the ſtrangury, and generally all infirmities that proceed from ſharp, ſalt, and mordicant humours.

Marjoram. Under this name we rank both the *ſummer* and *winter marjoram*, becauſe they are endowed with the ſame medical qualities.

The *ſummer ſweet marjoram* is raiſed from ſeed ſown in *March*, upon a very gentle hot-bed, to be tranſplanted out either in ſmall garden-pots, or in a bed, about four inches apart: and this kind being of ſo delicate a nature, as not to bear the ſeverity of our winter, you muſt watch the time of its full growth, and cut it down and dry it for uſe

The *winter* or *pot marjoram*, is propagated from ſlips in *March*, *April*, or *May*, at five or ſix inches apart; and delights in moiſt freſh land.

Sweet marjoram, when dried, and ſnuffed up the noſtrils, becomes a good remedy againſt cold diſeaſes of the brain and head.

Dried

Dried *marjoram leaves*, or *flowers*, mixed with tobacco, and ſmoaked, warm a cold ſtomach: and being ſteeped and taken in ale or wine, provoke urine.

The *leaves boiled*; their decoction drank, will eaſe pains of the belly, provokes urine, and prevent a dropſy

The *oil* of *marjoram* is very good againſt the ſhrinking of *ſinews*, *cramps*, *convulſions*, and all kinds of achs proceeding from cold cau es.

Marſhmallows grows wild in moſt parts about *London*, and in great perfection, often three feet high. For a further increaſe ſow the ſeed of this herb in *March* or *September*. The plant is ſo tender, that the leaves drop off in froſty weather, and the ſtem periſhes: but the root remains good, and in *March* ſends forth a new quantity of ſtalks, leaves, and flowers, which blow in *July* and *Auguſt*. The whole plant ought to be gathered for uſe in *September*. If you propoſe to cultivate this plant, they muſt be planted one foot apart in a moiſt freſh ſoil.

The *leaves* of *marſhmallows*, mixed in fermentations and poultices, or drank in a decoction, digeſt, ſlacken, and mitigate pain; and are very good againſt the ſtone, pain of the ſides, and of the bladder.

A decoction of the *root*, tho' not of a binding quality, is a good remedy againſt the bloody flux.

The *roots* boiled in wine, and drank, is a remedy againſt the ſtone and gravel, bloody flux, ſciatica, cramps and convulſions: and the ſeed beaten to powder, and drank in old port wine, ſtops the bloody flux, and all other like iſſues of blood.

Marigolds. The ſeveral kinds of *marigolds* are ſown early in the ſpring, or more frequently are ſuffered to ſow themſelves. They begin bloſſoming in *April*, and continue till winter-froſts nip them off: and as they are continually blowing and decaying, ſo they are continually ſucceeded by crooked ſeeds, which may bloſſom as ſoon as ripe, or any time in ſpring.

It

It is obſervable, that thoſe ſeeds which grow on the outermoſt part of the pods or heads, generally produce ſingle flowers; and thoſe of the middle part, double. Therefore, if you would preſerve the beſt, make uſe of thoſe ſeeds only which grow in the middle.

The learned write, that the flowers of *the greateſt double marigold* ſtrengthen and comfort the heart; and withſtand poiſon when boiled and eaten in ſoups, broths, &c.

Garden poppy. The ſeed of the *garden poppy* is ripe about the beginning of *Auguſt*; and, if then ſown, it will come up before the winter ſets in with ſeverity; will reſiſt the froſt, and come much earlier to perfection than thoſe ſown in *February* or *March*, as is uſual

The *white poppy*, generally cultivated for phyſical uſes, delights in ſandy freſh loam: when the plants grow up about the ſize of half a crown, or ſomewhat ſooner, thin them with a hoe, leaving a diſtance of ten or twelve inches between each plan. Hoe them again, when about five inches high, with great care; for the leaſt touch of the hoe, to cut or bruiſe a plant, deſtroys it. This laſt hoeing is intended to remove the earth ſo deep, that the horizontal roots of theſe plants may eaſily ſtrike therein, and receive their proper nouriſhment.

Opium is the hard juice of poppy heads.

Meconium is the juice of the heads and leaves.

Either of theſe taken outwardly or inwardly will cauſe ſleep: and if taken inwardly in too large a quantity, they will cauſe DEATH.

Yet the heads of the white poppies, and the ſhell thereof alone, may be uſed with great ſafety. The *head* of a *white poppy* boiled in milk will cauſe ſleep, repreſs rheums, and come very near to the force of *opium*, but operates more gently. And a piece of a white poppy ſhell, as large as half a crown-piece, being boiled in milk or wine, is a good quantity to be uſed, where ſleep is required. If this does not anſwer the purpoſe, you may increaſe as much more,

but

but not further; and even that with caution by degrees.

Roſemary is generally propagated by ſlips of the laſt year's ſhoot, twiſted at the lower end, and planted in *March*, *April*, or *May* in any kind of ſoil.

This plant is a grand *cephalic*, gives vaſt relief to the diſeaſed head and brain, diſordered from cold and moiſt cauſes. It is alſo given againſt all fluxes; quickens the ſenſes and memory, and ſtrengthens the muſcular parts.

Rue, by ſome called *herb-grace*, delights in a light, freſh, ſhady ſoil, wherein there is no dung: and is increaſed by ſlips of the laſt year's ſhoot, twiſted at the lower end, and planted in *March*, *April*, or *May*.

Rue has both its virtues and its bad qualities. It is in great reputation for breaking wind and driving it out of the body; and for digeſting all groſs and tough humours, and for provoking urine, if eaten new or with bread and butter. Being boiled in vinegar, and drank, it cures the gripes, ſtitches in the ſide and cheſt, ſhortneſs of breath occaſioned with cold, and pains in the joints. The young ſhoots boiled, or ſcalded, and kept in a pickle, and eaten, are a very great help to the ſight. And the leaves of rue eaten and drank with wine are an antidote againſt poiſon.

Its bad qualities are, it dries up the natural ſeed of generation, and the milk of thoſe that give ſuck.

Red and *damaſk roſes* are increaſed by layers, or ſuckers, and delight in a freſh ſandy loam. The beſt time to tranſplant them is in *October* and *November*: and ſet them in a row three feet apart; or ſcatter them over your kitchen garden, or ſtrawberry beds.

You muſt obſerve to gather the *red roſes* for uſe, before they are near blown open: but the *damaſk roſe* muſt be full blown.

The *water* of theſe roſes ſtrengthens the heart, and revives the ſpirits.

The *juice* of the damaſk and muſk roſe makes the belly ſoluble.

The

The *ſyrup* of theſe roſes moiſtens and cools, allays the extreme heat of hot burning fevers, and quenches thirſt.

The *oil* of theſe roſes mitigates heat, and prevents the increaſe of inflammations, and aſſuages thoſe that are riſen.

The *conſerve* of theſe roſes, taken faſting in the morning, and going to bed, comforts the heart and a weak ſtomach, and ſtrengthens the liver, kidneys, and other weak inward parts.

Saffron has a bulbous root, and is planted about *Midſummer* in ground dug and prepared on purpoſe for ſuch a plantation, divided into beds, about three feet wide, with alleys between of fifteen inches. Theſe roots muſt be planted three or four inches aſunder, in drills about three inches deep.

Theſe will come up the ſecond of *September*, after planting. At which time you will gather not above a fourth part of the quantity produced in the third and fourth year, when *ſaffron* is in its perfection. After four years you muſt take up the roots and re-plant them, as before. But to have always a full crop, you ſhould plant an equal quantity every year, to come in and ſucceed the other, that is taken up.

This ſaffron, when gathered, is dried between two ſheets of writing paper, over a very gentle heat, or in a ſmall kiln and a charcoal fire, as uſed at *Littlebury* near *Walden* in *Eſſex*, where the moſt and the beſt ſaffron grows.

Saffron is an approved remedy in a conſumption of the lungs; in ſhortneſs of breath, in ſurfeits and yellow jaundice, take the quantity of ten or fifteen grains in a glaſs of generous wine. It is good for the head; revives the ſpirits, expels drowſineſs, ſtrengthens the heart, concocts crude humours in the cheſt, opens the lungs, and removes obſtructions. But when taken immoderately, it will prevent ſleep.

Savory; there are two kinds, *viz.* the *ſummer* and the *winter ſavory*: the firſt is propagated from ſeed in *March*,

March, upon light freſh earth. The other is propagated by ſlips or cuttings in *March*, *April*, and *May*. When ready to tranſplant, ſet them five inches ſquare in moiſt weather.

Their medical uſe is to make thin and cleanſe the paſſages, and to expel wind.

Selfheal or *purnell*: by ſome called *carpenter's herb*, from the frequent uſe thereof to heal their cuts, wounds, *&c.* and as ſuch deſerves to be noticed, and cultivated in the gardens: for there is not an herb of more uſe than *ſelfheal* in the whole herbal.

This herb grows ſpontaneouſly in moſt fields throughout the nation, and keeps in bloſſom for the greateſt part of the ſummer: ſheds its ſeed at divers times, and ſows itſelf, ſo as to riſe again. But I would recommend to gather ſome of the wild ſeed and ſow it about the end of *Auguſt*, and it will be greatly improved by next ſummer.

The decoction of *ſelfheal* made either with wine or water, joins and makes whole all inward and outward wounds: and the herb being bruiſed with oil of roſes and vinegar, and applied to the forepart of the head, aſſuages the pain thereof: and it is of equal virtue with *comfrey*.

Solomon's ſeal. The ſorts under our conſideration are called abſolutely *Solomon's ſeal*, and the *leſſer Solomon's ſeal*. Both delight in freſh mellow ground, and are increaſed by dividing their roots, and planted any time in *March* or *April*.

Theſe roots being ſtampt and laid as a poultice on broken bones, and green wounds, ſeals or cloſes them up. On being freſh, ſtampt and applied to any bruiſe, black or blue ſpots, acquired by falls, *&c.* theſe roots will take them away in one night, or two at moſt.

It is alſo adminiſtered inwardly with great ſucceſs, for bruiſes, broken bones, *&c.* The patients take the juice of the root ſtampt in a little ale, which very ſpeedily knits the bones together in a very ſtrange manner.

In

In ſimilar caſes amongſt horſes or cattle, they ſtamp the roots and apply them as a poultice with the ſame effect.

The roots ſtampt and applied in manner of a poultice, and applied to members that have been out of joint, and newly ſet in their place, drive away the pain, and knit the joint very firm, and take away the inflammation if any.

Again, the roots ſtampt and the juice adminiſtered in ale or white wine; or a decoction thereof made in wine, helps any inward bruiſe, and diſperſeth congealed and clotted blood. So that *Solomon's ſeal* is ſuppoſed to be the beſt herb growing upon the earth for broken bones, bruiſes, *&c.*

Southernwood is propagated by ſlips planted in *March*, *April*, *May*, or *June*, on freſh mellow land, in the ſame manner as *lavender*.

The tops, ſeed, or flowers boiled, or ſtampt raw, with water, and drank, are a good remedy againſt the cramp, and ſciatica, and greatly helps thoſe whoſe ſinews are ſhrunk. Being taken in wine, it expels worms: and the leaves boiled in water till they be ſoft, and beat into a plaſter with barley-meal and hogs-lard, will diſſolve all cold humours and ſwellings.

Thyme or *pot-thyme* is propagated either by ſeed ſown in *March*, *April*, or *May*; or by dividing the root, about the ſame time. If boiled in water with honey, and drank, it is good againſt a cough and ſhortneſs of breath: provokes urine, and diſſolves congealed blood.

Tobacco: I mean, *Engliſh tobacco* or *yellow henbane*, which, at its full growth, is about three feet or more in height, conſiſting of a very large green ſtalk full of ſpongious pith, and is divided into many branches ſet with large, very ſmooth, even, thick leaves, and full of ſap, or juice. The flowers are produced at the top of the branches, in good order, of a pale yellow colour, and ſomething leſs than thoſe of the black *henbane*. The cups wherein the pods are ſituated, are

are very like thoſe of the *henbane*; but much leſs, and without acute points; wherein is placed the huſk or pod, of a round form, full of very ſmall ſeeds, not much unlike thoſe of *marjoram*.

This moſt uſeful herb is raiſed from ſeed gathered in autumn; and ſown in *March*, or as ſoon as the ſeed falls in autumn: for it is a very hardy plant, and reſiſts our winter's cold without any hurt. It delights in freſh, rich, mellow land, into which the plants, when as big as half a crown, muſt be tranſplanted into rows, each plant a foot aſunder.

Of this make the following ointment. "Take "three pounds and a half of green leaves, ſtamp "them very ſmall in a ſtone mortar, and put to them "one quart of oil olive. Set theſe in a braſs pan "over a ſlow fire, boil and ſtir them continually till "the herb appears of a blackiſh colour: and when "it will not boil or bubble any more, take it off and "ſtrain it; and put the clear oil (which will be then "of a green colour) over the fire again, with the ad-"dition of half a pound of bees-wax, four ounces of "roſin and two ounces of good turpentine; melt "them all together, and then pour the whole into a "proper receiver or pot for uſe."

This green ſalve is of great ſervice applied to burnings, green wounds, cuts, apoſthumes, tumours, inveterate ulcers, blotches, &c.

Violets are increaſed by parting the roots about the firſt week in *April*, when they have done blowing. Then plant them about nine inches aſunder in beds of good mellow ſoil, in a ſhady ſituation.

The *flowers* of this ſalubrious plant decocted are good for all inflammations, eſpecially in the ſides or lungs. They take away the hoarſeneſs of the cheſt; allay the extreme heat of the liver, kidnies, and bladder, mitigate the fiery heat of burning agues, temper the ſharpneſs of choler, and take away thirſt.

The *leaves* of violets taken inwardly, cool, moiſten, and make the body laxative, and being outwardly applied, mitigate all kinds of hot inflammations.

The *ſyrup* of violets ſoftens the belly, and purges choler.

The *decoction* of violets is good in hot fevers, and the inflammation of the liver, and other interior parts. And the juice ſyrup, and conſerve have the ſame virtues.

The *ſyrup* is alſo very good againſt the inflammation of the lungs and breaſt, pleuriſy, and cough, fevers and agues in young children: eſpecially if you put to one ounce of ſyrup, eight or nine drops of oil of vitriol, mixt together, giving the child a ſpoonful at a time.

Wormwoods (common and *Roman)* are either raiſed from ſeeds to be ſown in *March* or beginning of *April*, or, are propagated from ſlips, planted about the ſame time, and will thrive in any ſort of garden ſoil.

This herb is very good for a weak ſtomach, that is troubled with choler. Sometimes it will cure a long and lingering *tertian* ague. It creates an appetite, and clears away obſtructions, bad humours, &c. by urine.

The leaves boiled in milk, or the ſeed given in treacle to young children, or others, kill and expel worms.

Wormwood makes an excellent bitter for malt liquor, which is commonly called *purl*. It prevents moths from deſtroying woollen cloths, and withſtands all putrefaction.

PRAC-

PRACTICAL DIRECTIONS

For Managing the

NURSERY GARDEN.

THE NURSERY GARDEN is a piece of land ſet apart for raiſing and propagating of all ſorts of trees and plants, to ſupply the gardens and other plantations.

It ought to be well ſituated for water, and as near the houſe as convenience will permit, that it may be the more under the inſpection of the maſter; who muſt take care to keep the ground always clean from weeds; and to ſee that the ground between the young plants be dug up, at leaſt once in a year, ſo that the roots may have room to ſtrike out. And in ſtiff ground it ought to be done twice a year, in *October* and *March*: becauſe this will greatly promote the growth of plants, and prepare their roots for tranſplanting.

But in this treatiſe we ſhall confine our practice to fruit-trees.

Make your land rich and mellow, the moſt thriving and vigorous plants are beſt able to be removed, and ſucceed beſt when tranſplanted.

Trench and level the ground: upon which range out your ſtocks, methodically, *viz.* every particular kind by itſelf. Thus, thoſe intended for *dwarf trees*, place them at one foot diſtance in the rows, leaving

two feet between the rows. *Half-ſtandards*, being grafted, may ſtand at two feet diſtance every way: and ſtocks for *ſtandard trees*, at three feet diſtance; and in ſuch an upright form, that they ſhall all appear, from every point in view, exactly in the line.

In planting ſeedlings, ſhorten the tap roots, and take care in putting them into the ground, that no part of the root be doubled in, becauſe ſuch an accident may occaſion the breaking off a principal root, and the loſs of the tree.

If the land receives no benefit from digging it twice a year, you muſt endeavour to enrich it with dung, or other manure.

Bud or graft your ſtocks not according to their ſize, but thoſe which appear moſt vigorous with ſhining barks; for the time will be ſhorter, which they take till the graft and ſtock is united together, i. e. till the ſtocks heal over. Such ſtocks as are grafted when young, prove good trees: but the ſtocks, which are large before budding or grafting are liable to many accidents.

The different METHODS *of propagating* TREES.

Trees are propagated by budding, grafting, laying, by ſuckers, and by planting of cuttings or of buds.

Budding, under which name we are to underſtand *ineying* or *inoculating*, is the art of placing a bud of any kind of fruit-tree between the bark and the wood of a proper ſtock, ſo that its wood and bark may be ſoon united to thoſe of the ſtock, in ſuch manner, as that it may become a tree of the ſame kind with one, from which the bud was taken.

This method of propagation is moſt in practice: becauſe the bud in a very ſhort time incorporates with the ſtock: or, if it fails, the ſtock will be fit for grafting or budding the next ſeaſon.

And it has been found by practice, that pear-trees reared on quince-ſtocks by *ineying*; and all other fruit-

trees

trees which are inoculated, are better bearers, than thoſe of the ſame kind grafted.

Grafting is thus performed, provide a branch of a good ſort of fruit tree with part of the ſtem; and ſuch roots as are known to be fit for drawing their nouriſhment from the ſoil: *viz.* for apple trees, provide paradiſe ſtocks, or any other proper ſtocks: for pear-trees, ſtocks of their own kind generally prove moſt ſucceſsful; for many ſorts of pears will not ſucceed on quince ſtocks. And moſt kinds of ſtone fruit muſt be grafted on their proper ſtocks.

Laying of fruit-trees is performed by twiſting a branch of the tree to be propagated, and ſtaking it down a proper depth in a trench of rich ſoil, four, five, or ſix inches deep; always keeping the top of the branch a little above ground. And this layer will root, and may be cut off from the mother tree and tranſplanted after the firſt year.

Suckers will be of the ſame kind with the trees; ſo that by thoſe we may increaſe the number of good kinds, without either budding, or grafting, on ſtocks. Though it muſt be confeſſed, that trees from ſuckers neither grow ſo large, nor riſe ſo high as thoſe propagated upon proper ſtocks. But it is the beſt way to raiſe dwarfs from ſuckers, if properly trained. And *damaſcens*, and moſt plum-trees prove excellent bearers, when raiſed from ſuckers.

Cuttings of fruit-trees have ſometimes ſucceeded. Thus, take a branch about twelve or fourteen inches long, thruſt the thick end about eight inches into the ground, the lower extremity will throw out roots, and the part above the earth will after ſome time throw out buds, and ſhoots, and ſo become a tree.

Theſe methods will maintain a ſtock of fruit-trees already known: but it requires farther ſkill to obtain a variety of new fruits, which is not yet reduced to method or any kind of certainty: the variety of new fruits depending entirely upon ſeed and accidents in the ſowing, and attention to the manner of the growth,

eyes, foliage, wood and branches of the ſeedlings, theſe being the eſſential marks to diſtinguiſh good from bad fruit-trees.

The Times for Budding, Grafting, &c.

There are two kinds of *budding:* the *ſpringing*, and the *dormant*. The ſpringing bud grows ſoon after its inſertion, which ſhould be done in the beginning of *June* at fartheſt, or as ſoon as the ſap is found to run freely between the bark and the wood in the ſtocks. The *dormant* remains inactive till the following ſpring, and is inſerted ſome time in the month of *Auguſt*; which is the beſt method for plantations in the northern countries, becauſe it grows apace after it is headed down in *April*, and acquires conſiderable ſtrength before the approach of winter. Beſides, agreeable weather about the decline of the ſap in *Auguſt*, and the great choice of buds then on every kind of fruit-tree, are advantages in favour of the dormant kind.

Strip the ſtock of all lateral branches, at leaſt a week before the ineying, in either way. And when the operation of the ſpringing bud is finiſhed, head down the ſtock directly to within a few inches of the bud.

The beſt buds are thoſe taken from a regular well-formed wood branch. And chooſe ſuch as are ſingle, full, and vigorous. For *peaches*, *nectarines*, &c. chooſe buds with three eyes. And buds from all kinds of trees take beſt when the baſe of the wood is left equal to the inner ſurface of the bark; particularly in ſtone fruit.

For pear-trees and apple-trees, take a bud of the ſecond year's growth, to be managed nearly the ſame as thoſe of the firſt year's growth, only a larger portion of wood is to be left in the inſide oppoſite to the bud. A hole oppoſite the eye of a bud renders it uſeleſs.

Having

Having made choice of a proper bud, fix upon a ſmooth part of the bark of the ſtock: then cut through the bark, or as deep as the wood, acroſs the ſtem, a little above where you intend to put the bud: from the middle of this croſs cut, make another ſlit, or cut perpendicular down the middle through the bark of the ſtock, as deep as the wood; and carry this cut or ſlit a little lower than the inſerted bud will reach. This done, take the eye from the middle of the wood branch of a bearing tree, and the ſame year's growth in ſtone-fruit: in this manner, cut about a quarter of an inch, or a little more, above the bud, through the bark into the wood of the branch; and bring out the knife half an inch or thereabout below the bud: then raiſe the bark at the top with your nail from the wood, and ſeparate the wood gradually the whole length of the ſcyon.

If after the wood has been taken out you obſerve a little of it remaining oppoſite to the eye, clap the leaf between your lips, (for you muſt ſave the leaf while you prepare the germ) and raiſe the bark of the ſtock, beginning at the top of the perpendicular ſlit. Firſt raiſe one ſide the proper length, or a little lower than you expect the bud will reach, when it ſhall be applied to the wood of the ſtock: then raiſe the bark of the other ſide in like manner, and quickly inſert the bud prepared, ſlipping it down between the raiſed barks: and after it is fitly applied to the ſurface of the wood on the ſtock, then lap the bark over it on each ſide, ſo as to leave the eye uncovered, and then tie it down carefully with woollen yarn or baſſes. This muſt be done ſo as to exclude the air and moiſture, as much as poſſible.

But ſome prefer the following method. They make the croſs cut or ſlit below, and carry the perpendicular ſlit upwards. In which caſe you muſt thruſt the bud up, keeping the top of the eye uppermoſt. Which is the whole difference.

It is adviſeable in about three weeks to looſen the bandage, and to tie it up again in ſuch a manner, that

it may gently preſs the bud till *Michaelmas*, when the bandage muſt be removed quite away, but with great care, ſo as not to injure the bud.

It is a provident way to put two or more buds upon one ſtock in oppoſite ſides of the ſtock, ſo that there may be a reſerve if one fails; or otherwiſe they will together form the ſhape of the tree. And to prevent the buds being blown off when the ſtock ſhall be headed in the ſpring, leave a part of the ſtock remaining above the bud, to which the ſhoots may, the firſt year be faſtened for ſecurity, and cut off the eminent part of the ſtock in the following ſpring.

As to the height of the buds; thoſe intended for dwarfs, ought to be budded within eight inches of the ſurface of the ſoil. Such as are for ſtandards, &c. at the preciſe height they are intended to be trained. And to ſtrengthen your nurſery, it will be proper to keep the ſtocks free from buds, ſhoots, and ſuckers.

After all, the ancients only cut a piece of bark from the ſtock equal in figure and ſize to the bud; and then tied the bud to the uncovered part of the ſtock, in ſuch a manner as to exclude the air, and moiſture, *&c.* which the *Romans* called *emplaſtratio.*

Of GRAFTING.

There are no leſs than eight methods of grafting of trees.

(1) *Cleft grafting* may be practiſed on ſtocks of all ſizes, but ſucceeds beſt on thoſe, which are not too large; and it is properly done in *February*, *March*, and *April*, in this manner: head down the ſtock, where the bark is clean and ſmooth; cut ſloping thro' one half of the head, and pare the other half ſmooth horizontally. Then with a ſmall knife, ſo placed that it may cut at once through the middle of both ſurfaces, give it a gentle blow on the back, that it may cleave the ſtock directly downwards for an inch long, more or leſs, according to the length and thickneſs of the graft to be inſerted.

Chooſe

Chooſe branches of well bearing trees, of one or two years old for grafts: but prefer thoſe branches of one year, as have their eyes prominent and placed the neareſt to one another. Four eyes are reckoned ſufficient for the *imp*, though there is no reaſon to be over ſcrupulous about the number. Having taken the graft from the tree, be ſure that the bark be free from blemiſh, be regular and ſmooth. Cut through the bark into the wood on each ſide of the graft, ſo as to form a notch or ſhoulder on each ſide, that are nearly equal on the oppoſite ſides; and on the ſame plan, as both of them ſhould reſt on the ſmooth ſurface, on the top of the ſtock. Leave one eye above, oppoſite to the middle of the wood that is to remain. Then cut down each ſide, ſloping equally, till this part of the imp reſembles a wedge, with a ſharp point. Open the ſlit you had made on the ſtock, and ſlip down the graft to the ſhoulders. Which will be effected with more eaſe, provided you thin the edge of the graft, that is to be inſerted into the wood of the ſtock, a little more than the oppoſite ſide that is to be joined to the bark of it: join the bark of the graft and ſtock, the whole length of the inſertion: and if poſſible, fit the woods of both properly to each other: covering the joint with green bark or any thing elſe, that will keep out air or wet: tie the ſtock with baſs, or woollen yarn, or ruſhes, and over all lay a covering of clay, ſo as not to cover the eyes of the graft.

In this condition grafted trees may remain till they have ſhot forth branches of a conſiderable length: and then take off the clay, and the ſeveral bandages from the ſtock: which ought to be kept conſtantly free from buds, ſuckers, and ſhoots.

In preparing grafts take this caution, don't cut the inſerted part of the graft too thin at the ſhoulders: for it will be apt to break in that part by wind, if the head grows branchy. And note, when the ſtocks are ſmall, they may be cut ſmooth at top, and then cleft, and the grafts for ſuch might be made without ſhoulders.

But this ſort of grafting does not always ſucceed in ſtone-fruit-trees.

Where the ſtock is large, ſeveral clefts, and all directed to the center, may be made in it, and one graft inſerted into each, which is called *crown grafting:* and it is preſumed that upright growing grafts are beſt for raiſing ſtandard trees.

(2) *Whip-grafting*, ſo called from its being joined in the manner of a carter's whip: a method that ſucceeds beſt, when the graft is in ſize or thickneſs equal to the ſtock, or nearly ſo: and is thus performed. Cut the ſurface of the graft and ſtock ſloping, ſo as they may be applied exactly to one another: and when the ſurfaces anſwer, and their barks are nearly joined, keep them ſteady, and having tied them carefully with baſs or woollen yarn, cover them over with clay or wax.

Whip-grafting can only be put in practice on young ſtocks, or ſmall branches of trees, in order to multiply different fruits on the ſame tree. Yet it is a method attended with great ſucceſs: for the graft and ſtock ſoon unite or coaleſce. But it is adviſeable to make a ſlit acroſs both ſurfaces, and indent them into each other, becauſe that would forward their joining, and ſecure them from winds, &c.

(3) *Side grafting* is performed much in the ſame manner as *whip grafting*. You don't cut down the head, but ſtick in the grafts, as you find room in the head of the tree, applying them in ſuch direction as you ſhall chooſe: and inſert them in ſuch a way, as that the two barks and wood may be contiguous. Then cover them from wet and air.

(4.) *Cheek grafting*, ſo called from the poſition of the graft on the head of the ſtock, upon the top of which it reſts, is the eaſieſt performed and ſooneſt finiſhed of any method: and ſucceeds in ſtone-fruit as well as apples, if done in *February* or *March* in *South Britain*, or in *April* and *May* in *North Britain*, in this manner: cut the ſtock over horizontally: pare the

the top ſmooth, with a ſharp pen-knife; cut a ſlice in a gradual ſlope, from the ſide of the ſtock, and from its firſt entry into the bark, till it come out ſome way within the wood on the top, more or leſs, as you ſhall incline. Then take a graft with at leaſt four eyes; cut into this, on the ſide that is oppoſite the loweſt bud, a little through a part of the wood, and make a ſhoulder: then ſlope it down gradually, ſo as to reach near to the lower part of the ſurface, from whence the ſlice of the ſtock was taken: then fit the graft to the cheek of the ſtock, where that piece was ſloped off, and let its ſhoulder reſt on the top. This done tie it tight with baſſes, or ruſhes, and clay it over the top and all round: continue the bandages as long as there are any leaves upon the tree; andal ways contrive to place the grafts on the ſouth ſide of the ſtocks; in order to ſhelter them from the winds.

Moſt kind of trees take very ſpeedily when grafted in this manner, and thrive well.

But in grafting ſtone-fruit, as plumbs, *&c.* it may be of uſe to head the ſtocks by ſlanting them upwards: then cut off from the ſtock a ſlice, ending above the undermoſt part of the ſlope, as it was left after heading down the ſtock. To this apply a graft without ſhouldering: but tie and clay, or wax it all over carefully. Make the ſlope of the ſtock long, that, in caſe of high winds, the graft, after it ſhoots conſiderably, may be tied to it, till the union be completed.

(5.) *Grafting in the lark*, which requires the head of the ſtock to be taken off and the crown pared ſmooth, as in *cheek-grafting*, is thus performed: raiſe the bark from the wood of the ſtock ſo far as to receive the graft prepared, as directed for *cheek-grafting*; and thruſt down, tied on, and clayed over in the ſame manner. But it has been experienced, that the graft will ſit eaſier, and unite ſooner, if a ſmall part of the wood be cut off with a chiſſel from the ſtock, either before or after the bark is raiſed.

(6) *Flute-*

(6.) *Flute-grafting*, which is a method uſed, purely for *walnut-trees*. The ſtock and graft are nearly of the ſame ſize. Take the graft from the tree intended to be multiplied. Take it off in form of a virle, with one or two buds upon it, and place it upon a ſtock diſbarked ſo as juſt to receive it. Being properly fitted, clay the top, and round the joined barks, ſo as to defend it from wind and rain; and keep the joints covered well till the barks unite and the graft coaleſce with the ſtock.

(7.) *The Worceſter grafting*; which is no more than inſerting a large branch into the trunk of a tree cut down for that purpoſe; to be placed between the bark and the trunk, after ſticking grafts round the trunk. But this is not ſo ſucceſsful as *cheek-grafting*.

(8.) *Grafting by approach*; which is performed by putting the growing branch of any tree, that we incline, into the cheſt of a ſtock that has been headed down and prepared for its reception. There it is to be tied in ſuch a manner, that by the nearneſs of the bark and woods, it may ſoon unite with the ſtock. Clay it over carefully, to preſerve it from wet and wind. This union may not be completed for one or more years: then cut off the branch from the parent tree near to its union with the ſtock.

If we take the opinion of gardeners, they give the preference to this method of propagating fruit-trees.

Uſeful DIRECTIONS.

Bud or graft dwarfs, i. e. all trees that are trained to branch out near the ſurface of the ſoil, may be budded or grafted from four to eight inches from the ground, if deſigned for eſpaliers: but from four to five inches, if deſigned for walls.

Work half ſtandards from three to five feet high; or, grafted as dwarfs, and trained to the proper height.

Standard trees for walls are beſt budded or grafted at the height propoſed to train the branches from.

Pear-

Pear-trees to ſtand in orchards ſhould be grafted on wild pear ſtocks, and trained to height by pruning. Or, in good ſoil and ſituation, bud or graft them ſix feet high, or, if intended for riders on walls, graft them to the proper height deſigned for the wall.

Apple-trees for orchards muſt be grafted on the wild crab. And theſe muſt be grafted and managed as directed for pears.

But *plums* for half ſtandards, four feet high: for ſtandards, at ſix feet, and the ſame heights will ſerve for cherries; in order to prevent the trees from growing too much to wood, and to diſpoſe them to bear ſooner.

Of FRUITS *cultivated in* GREAT BRITAIN, *and the Stocks on which they are to be propagated.*

We come to the knowledge of *trees* by their *fruits*: therefore we ſhall come to the knowledge of the ſeveral kinds of trees by reducing the *fruits* under diſtinct claſſes, *viz.* (1.) pippins, (2.) ſtone-fruit, (3.) nuts, (4.) ſmall fruit.

(1.) The *pippin* claſs have their ſeeds placed near the center: ſurrounded with a ſubſtance, which becomes either ſoft, or breaking, when they are in a ſtate of ripeneſs, and are divided into *pears*, *apples*, *quinces*, *medlars*.

(2.) The ſeeds of the *ſecond claſs* are alſo placed in the center, covered with a hard, ſtony ſubſtance, which ſubſtance is ſurrounded with a ſoft pulp when ripe. There is never more than a ſingle ſeed in one of theſe fruits, which are called *apricots*, *peaches*, *nectarines*, *almonds*, *plums*, *cherries*, *olives*.

(3.) The *third claſs* produces a kernel in the center, which is the fruit covered with a ſhell, under which we enumerate, at preſent, no more than *wall-nuts cheſnuts*, *hazelnuts*, and *filberts*, as they are more common in this iſland.

(4.) Under

(4.) Under the *fourth claſs* we rank *gooſeberries*, *currants*, *barberries*, *mulberries*, *raſps*, and *ſtrawberries:* whoſe ſeeds when ripe lie in a ſoft pulp; but, upon examination, ſome are found to reſemble pippins; others to reſemble ſtones.

By ſowing the ſeed of the ſame ſpecies of fruit we ſhall obtain a vaſt increaſe with little labour, and a great variety. But the greateſt part of the ſeedlings will be different not only from one another; but it is doubtful whether one of them does partake of the good qualities of the mother plant: ſo that this method of propagating may anſwer for orchards to make cyder; but budding and grafting are the only means to propagate good fruits with certainty. Neither can this be properly aſcertained without a due knowledge how to obtain and chooſe ſtocks to bud and ingraft each kind upon.

Stocks are obtained after this manner. Raiſe them from ſeeds of *garden* or *wild pears*. But give the preference to the *wild pear* for vigour. So that the grafts inſerted upon them, commonly thrive better; and they produce hardier trees. And you may know theſe ſtocks both in the ſeed-bed and nurſery by their ſmall leaves, numerous branches and frequent prickles.

In like manner, *apple-ſtocks* raiſed from the ſeed of *crabs* are accounted the beſt for grafting apples. They are more vigorous, and produce more plentifully; and are conſiderably hardier.

The ſeeds of grafted fruit may alſo be ſown with the ſame view: though they don't equal the crab in goodneſs.

The true *paradiſe-ſtock* is a ſmall ſhrub, that bears a fruit much reſembling the leaſt kind of *crab-apples:* and if they could be procured, they would much dwarf the ingrafted apple-trees, and bring them ſooner to a bearing ſtate than any other kind of ſtocks.

Any ſort of fruit ſtones may be ſown for ſtocks; but the muſcle and white pear-plum are preferred for budding peach-trees, nectarine-trees, and the beſt kind of plum-trees.

Stocks

Stocks are beſt raiſed from the *white bullace-ſtone* for budding, or grafting apricots; for they will dwarf the tree without injuring its bearing.

Almonds have been ſown for ſtocks to bud *peach* and *nectarine-trees* upon; but not with much ſucceſs.

Cherries are grafted or budded upon ſtocks from the ſtones of *heart-cherries*, or any other ſort: but if intended for ſtandards in the open air, they ſhould be raiſed from the *black cherry*, or from *geens*.

The management of theſe ſeeds require particular care. Take the pippin kind from the pomace or membranes that cover them, in ſuch manner as not to hurt the included particles, and depoſit them in dry ſand till *October* or *November*, the ſeaſon to ſow them. Sow them from two to four inches deep; obſerving to place them deeper in light than in heavy ſoils; and if they do not appear the firſt ſpring, they will come up in the ſecond.

The ſeeds included in ſtones, if ſown directly, as the pippins will lie fifteen months or more in the ground before they come up; ſo that it is better to preſerve them in dry ſand, and ſow them in the next year's *October* or *November*, placing them from four to nine inches deep, leſt the froſt ſhould hurt them.

Kernels, or the *nut-kind*, muſt be placed from ſix to twelve inches deep, according to their ſize; and they will come up in the ſpring after they are planted.

DIRECTIONS *for ſowing* SEEDS *for* FRUIT STOCKS.

If poſſible, chooſe a ſpot of land that has given proof of its fertility, by yielding a large increaſe of corn, *&c.* Trench it as deep as the good ſoil reaches, clearing it from ſtones, roots, and all kind of rubbiſh; and then level, or ſlope it, as beſt ſuit the ſurface. If permitted to lie fallow one year, and be well manured, weed, and delved for a year, it will be much for the better.

The

The ground now properly cultivated, or brought to a proper mould and degree of richneſs, divide part of it into beds of three feet and a half broad; on which ſow the ſeeds intended for ſtocks, leaving paths eighteen inches or two feet wide; and cover the ſeeds to a proper depth with the earth taken out of the paths. Keep the beds clear from weeds always, and you will, in two years, have ſeedlings to tranſplant into the nurſery.

Or, ſow the ſeed in drills, at the diſtance of three feet, and as deep as the nature of the ſeed requires. Sow the ſeed rather thick in the month of *October* or *November*. If they come up too thick, draw them at one or two years old; and place them in a nurſery by themſelves. In doing this, leave thoſe ſtocks, intended for dwarf-trees, at one foot diſtance from each other in the rows: thoſe for half ſtandards, in rows at two feet diſtance at leaſt; and thoſe for ſtandards, at three feet diſtance. By which method of rearing ſtocks, the ground can be delved, or hoed with eaſe, between the rows; and dung can be carried upon the ground, if needful, and be pointed in without hurting the plants.

Beſides, ſtocks raiſed in this manner, have been found fitter for budding and grafting in four years, than the tranſplanted ſort will be in ſix. Again, they will take better when worked in both ways; and the bud and grafts advance faſter.

Stocks may alſo be ſupplied by ſuckers that ſpring from the roots of trees, provided they be carefully raiſed from the ground, pruned properly, planted in ſuch manner as directed for ſeedling ſtocks, and permitted to ſtand till they have got vigorous roots, and kept clean from all ſuckers.

Our beſt gardeners prefer the ſuckers of *black damaſk* and *Julian plum-trees*, for propagating the beſt kind of plums. The ſame doctrine, in regard to ſuckers, holds good for apples, pears, and cherries, when the ſuckers are taken from old and proper trees.

Some

Some uſe cuttings of quince-trees, branches of pear trees, of codlings, and ſome kind of apple-trees, with berry knots, or a ſcabby roughneſs on the back, planted in a rich ſoil in *September* or *February*, placed in the ſhade, and kept moiſt in ſpring and ſummer. But it is obſerved, that when theſe ſtocks ſucceed, they are only fit for dwarfs. The more certain method is to lay down the tender branches of a quince-tree; twiſt it, then lay the twiſted part about five, ſix, or ſeven inches in the ground, with a forked ſtick, or ſome other contrivance to keep it fixed to the place where it is laid, but let the ſmall end, with two, three, or more eyes, be raiſed a little above the ſurface of the ſoil. In two years at moſt, theſe layers will be fit to cut off, and tranſplant into the nurſery: and you may obtain ſtocks from any kind of pear, apple, plumb, *&c.* by the ſame management.

Of the different Kinds of Apples, Pears, Medlars, Quinces, Apricots, Cherries, Nectarines, Peaches, Plumbs, Almonds, Currants, Gooſeberries, Raſpberries, Mulberries, Strawberries, Filberts, Hazel-nuts, and *Figs.*

We have a great variety of *apples* that ſuit divers purpoſes, *viz.* for *deſſerts*, for *kitchen* uſe, and for *cyder*.

The beſt for a deſſert, according to their coming in, are the *white Jenitin, Margaret, ſummer pearmain, ſummer queening, embroidered, golden rennet, ſummer white Calville, ſummer red Calville, ſilver pippin, aromatic pippin, La Reinette Griſe, La Haut-Bonte, royal ruſſetin, Wheeler's ruſſet, Sharp's ruſſet, ſpice apple, golden pippin, nonpareil,* and *Pomme d'Api.*

Thoſe for kitchen uſe, according to their ripening, are the *codling, ſummer marigold, ſummer red pearmain, Holland pippin, Kentiſh pippin, Pomme de Bardin, Loan's pearmain, French rennet, French pippin, royal ruſſet, monſtrous rennet, winter pearmain, pomme violette, Spencer's pippin, ſtone pippin,* and *oaken pin.*

The beſt ſorts for cyder, are the *Devonſhire royal wilding, red ſtreak, Whitſour Herefordſhire underleaf,* and

and *John Apple*. To the ſorts already mentioned, may be added *Whitmill's pippin*, *Pile's ruſſetin*, *Dutch codling*, *royal rupert*, *leathercoat ruſſetin*, *July flower*, and *beefing*.

There are as many or more ſorts of *pears*; but the beſt ſort are theſe; *Little Muſcat Katherine*, *Windſor*, *Cuiſſe Madame*, *ſummer bon chretien*, *ſummer bergamont*, *orange bergamont*, *Burce du Roy* three ſorts; *Lemon Bergamont*, *Grey Burce*, and *Verte Long*, this ſhould be grafted on a free ſtock, and in a dry, warm ſoil; *green ſugar*, *Monſieur John*, and *white and grey*, this laſt ſhould be grafted on a free ſtock, and have a middling ſoil; *Cryſane*, and *winter thorn*, this ſort ſhould not have a ſtrong ſoil; *Virgoleuſe*, grafted on a free ſtock, and be allowed thirty feet for an eſpalier; or, if grafted on a quince ſtock, upwards of twenty feet; *L'Echaſſerie*, and *Saint Germain*, this laſt in a dry, warm ſoil; *Martinſee*, and *winter bon chretien*, this ſhould be grafted on a free ſtock, have a good ſoil, and a S. E. wall; *Colmar*, *Chaumontelle*, *Liver Blanc*, *marquiſſe*, *royal winter*, *Jargenette*, and *Bergamont de Paſque*, graft this laſt on a free ſtock, in a good ſoil; and a S. E. wall; *Cally roſe*, *St. Michael*, *Cytron de Kirmis*, *Ambretee*, *ſans pippin*, *ſwan's egg*, *Bergamont de Bourge*, *St. Martial*, *double-bloſſomed*, and *Katharine*. The beſt ſorts for baking are *Wardens*, *Worceſter black*, and *Spaniſh bon chretien*.

There are two ſorts of *medlars*: the *Nottingham*, and the large *Dutch*.

There are ſix ſorts of *quinces*: the *pear*, *apple*, *broad leaved Portugal*, the *oblong ſmooth eatable fruit*, the *oblong downy fruit*, and the *common narrow leaved*.

There are eight ſorts of *apricots*: the *orange*, the *maſculine*, the *Algier*, *Roman*, *Turkey*, *tranſparent*, *Breda* and *Bruſſels*.

There are thirty ſorts of *cherries*, viz. the *common red*; *Hearts*, *red*, *white*, *bleeding*, *black*, *ox*, *late amber*, and *large Spaniſh*; the *May*, *Mazzard*, *Arch Duke*, *Holman Duke*, *May Duke*, *Carroon*, *Flemiſh*, *Morello*, *Gaſcoign*, *lukewarm*, *yellow Spaniſh*, *Flanders cluſter*, *carnation*, *large black*, *bird*, *Corniſh*, *double-*

double-flowered, large double-flowered, common wild, northern wild perfumed, and *ſtriped-leaved.*

There are eleven ſorts of *nectarines,* viz. *Fairchild's, Elruge, Newington, ſcarlet, Bruynon* or *Italian, Roman red, Murry, golden, Temple's, Peterborough,* and *Whitmill's early.*

There are thirty-ſix ſorts of *peaches,* viz. the *nutmeg, red* and *white; nobleſt, mignonne, Milet's mignonne, vanguard, old Newington, early Newington, Montabon, Albemarl, bellows, admirable, Anne, double mountain, Royal George, Katherine, muſk violet,* two ſorts; *bloody, pavie royal, monſtrous pavie of Pompone, rumbullion, cotton apple, St. Laurence; Magdalene, white* and *red; Belguard, yellow Alberge, Italian, Druſet, belle Chevreuſe, Nivette, Chancelier, Portugal, Teton de Venus,* and *purple.*

There are thirty-ſeven ſorts of *plumbs,* viz. *green gage; perdrigons, white, violet,* and *dark; royal, Queen Claudia, Roche Courbon, Orleans, white Holland, drop d'Or, marvel, damſon; Jean hative, white* and *blue, Chriſtmas, Myrobalon, Morocco, Imperial, Muſcle, Queen Mother, violet of Tours, apricot, royal bonum magnum, white pear, Damaſcene, little black damaſk, Fotheringham, Cheſton, maitre Claude, Rognon de Coq, Saint Katherine, Mirabelle, Brignole, Empreſs, Monſieur, cherry,* and *Saint Julian.*

There are three ſorts of *almond trees,* viz. the *common large,* the *ſweet with tender ſhells,* and the *white flowered.*

There are fourteen ſorts of *currants,* viz. *large Dutch, white* and *red, common white* and *red, black, black American, black with ſtriped leaves, Champagne, gooſeberry leaved, ſmall wild, yellow ſtriped-leaves, common, with leaves variegated green and white; white, with ſtriped leaves,* and *ſtriped gooſeberry-leaved.*

There are divers ſorts of *gooſeberries,* viz. *common, large manured, red hairy, large white Dutch, large amber, large green, large red, yellow leaved, ſtriped leaved,* the *ſmall hairy muſky green,* the *claret,* &c.

There

There are ſix ſorts of *mulberries*, viz. *common black*, *white*, *leſſer white*, *ſmall purple*, *broad leaved Virginian long red fruited*, and *large leaved Virginian*.

There are fifteen ſorts of *raſpberries*; but the beſt fruited that deſerve cultivation, are the *white* and the *red*.

There are ſeven ſorts of *ſtrawberries*, viz. *white* and *red*, *wood*, the *hautboy*, *globe hautboy*, the *chili*, *ſcarlet* and *greeniſh white*.

There are only two ſorts of *filberts*, viz. *red*, and *white*.

There are four ſorts of *hazel-nut-trees*, viz. *wild*, *ſmall manured*, *large cob-nut*, and the *Spaniſh nut*.

There are ſixteen ſorts of *fig-trees*, viz. *long blue*, *long white*, *early white Marſeilles*, *great round white*, *ſmall brown*, *great long black*, *Brunſwick*, *roundiſh white ſtriped*, *green*, *the Marſeilles*, *yellow*, *great long violet*, *roſe*, *great white Turkey*, *great black with white pulp*, and *Whitmill's purple*.

Of the Variety of EVER-GREENS.

The nurſery-man's labour does not terminate in fruit-trees: he muſt have a *ſtock* of *ever-greens*, and *flowering ſhrubs*.

Ever greens are propagated by *ſeed*, *cuttings*, *layers*, or *ſuckers*.

The *fir*, *pine*, *evergreen oak*, *holly*, *yew*, *bay*, *box*, *laurel*, *phillyrea*, *juniper*, *piracantha*, *arbutus*, *Italian green privet cyprus*, *cedar of Libanus*, &c. are propagated by ſeed.

The *yew*, *lauruſtinus*, *laurel*, *box*, *bay*, *phillyrea*, and *piracantha*, by cuttings.

The *holly*, *yew*, *lauruſtinus*, *bay*, *box*, *laurel*, *phillyrea*, *alaternus*, *piracantha* and *arbutus*, by layers.

The *bay*, *box*, *laurel*, and *phillyrea*, by ſuckers.

In order to ſucceed in raiſing this part of the nurſery, keep the ſeed, the firſt ſummer after it is gathered, in ſand, and ſow them in the ſpring.

When

When they are to be raiſed from *cuttings*, let the *cuttings* be made fifteen inches: make trenches a foot diſtant from one another. Plant the cuttings in rows along this trench, about eight inches deep, and four inches aſunder; and between each row ſo planted, a moderate thickneſs of horſe dung; and water them plentifully in dry and hot weather.

To propagate them by layers, you muſt pick out a piece of rich ground, or enrich and prepare it for that purpoſe; and then perform the operation in the manner directed by Mr. *Langley*, page 117. Trench, ſays he, your ground two ſpit and a crumb deep, and in very ſmall ſpits, in which plant mother-plants, called *ſtools*, in ſuch a quantity as will produce the trees required. This plantation muſt be made in *October*; and the ſtools ſet at the diſtance of eight feet from one another, will produce layers or plants to be laid down in the *February* or *January* after they are ſprouted. To every ſtool you will have principal branches of laſt year's growth, which you muſt pluſh at their bottom, that they may be made eaſier to be laid down. This done, twiſt all the ſide ſhoots, at ſuch a convenient place, as will admit of the twiſted part to be about eight inches deep, which may be let in with a trowel or ſpade; and the extreme part of every ſhoot, to be ſhortened to five or ſix inches, or more, if need be, always leaving three buds at leaſt above ground. Place the layers upright; and not too thick. In *October* following, if the ſeaſon permits, take off the layers, prune away all the parts of thoſe principal branches before pluſhed, to give room to thoſe other ſhoots as are to ſucceed them; which muſt, in like manner, be laid down in the ſpring following; and ſo the like every year.

Of the Culture of EVER-GREENS.

The *pine tree ſeed* is ſown in *February* or *March*. It is a noble plant when reared: it delights in a freſh gravelly

gravelly ſoil, mixed with loam. Prune off the ſide-branches as they break out, and will greatly add to their growth. Never head this tree; and at tranſplanting of *pines*, take care to ſecure them with ſtakes, that the wind may not diſturb them in ſtriking root.

The *fir tree*, of which there are many ſorts, is propagated and managed in the ſame manner as the *pine*. The *Scotch fir* is moſt in vogue, and is a very beautiful plant.

The *evergreen oak*, a tree of quick growth, and naturally very large, is increaſed from ſeed, or acorns, ſown in *February*, and the beginning of *March*, about five inches ſquare of one another. The mould muſt be good, and the ground kept clear of weeds. They muſt continue in the ſeed-bed two years, and be frequently watered; and when tranſplanted, they muſt be ſet at two feet and half diſtance. They love a deep, loamy, moiſt land; and will thrive beſt with their tap-roots cut off.

Holly, (the *wild* or *green*) is raiſed generally from its own berries, gathered ripe, and ſweated, ſo as not to be made over hot. Plant them in a ſandy gravelly ſoil. Sow them in the beginning of *March*, and, following the ſame method as directed for the *pine*, remove *hollys* in *April* or *Auguſt*. They muſt be often tranſplanted to prevent tap-roots. If intended to propagate the variegated kinds, or the *green holly*, provide cuttings of thoſe kinds to be grafted on young ſtocks, of five or ſix years growth, in *April*, or budded in *July*, if the grafts ſhould fail: obſerving, that the leaves of the cuttings be carefully cut off.

The *yew-tree* ſeed muſt be ordered as the *holly*; and will not come up till the ſecond ſpring after gathering. It is a tree of ſlow growth: and delights in a light ſandy, but moiſt ſoil. Tranſplant it in *April* or *Auguſt*, as directed for the *pine*: and in the nurſery ſet them in rows about three feet aſunder; the diſtance between the rows two feet and a half.

The

The *bay-tree*, raiſed from its berries, muſt be thus ordered: Gather the berries full ripe; lay them in a dry place to ſweat; then keep them in dry ſand till the beginning of *March* following; then ſow them in a bed of fine earth: let them ſtand three years in the ſeed bed, and then tranſplant them into the nurſery, and prune off their roots. Dig about them every year. Keep them free from weeds, and tranſplant them every third year. Never prune this tree with ſheers: it will thrive when trimmed with the knife.

If intended to increaſe this tree by cuttings or layers, do that work in *October*, as has been directed.

The *laurel tree* is propagated from ſeed or berries; and from cuttings and layers; and will thrive in any land not too hot. It is a great enemy to ſheers alſo.

Lauruſtinus, an ever-green and flowering ſhrub, is propagated by cuttings and layers; and delights in a moiſt ſandy loam. Lay down the layers, or plant the cuttings in *October*, and tranſplant them in the *Auguſt* following. There is a ſort that blows very early; and another called the *black ſhining lauruſtinus*, which blows late in the winter, and continues till the end of *May*. Neither muſt be pruned till the bloom be gone.

The *phillyrea* is a moſt beautiful plant. There are five ſorts; but none of them, except the *true phillyrea*, is able to endure hard weather. They are all increaſed in general from layers lad down in *September* or *October*, and planted the *Auguſt* following.

The *arbutus*, or *ſtrawberry-tree*, which produces bloſſoms twice a year, and has ripe fruit in winter, is propagated from ſeed or layers. The fruit is ripe about *Chriſtmas*, and reſembles a *ſtrawberry* in ſhape; but taſtes like the *ſervice*. Dry the fruit; then break them to pieces, and keep them in ſand till *April*; then ſow them in a bed of fine earth, covered over with fine mould ſifted thereon. Keep the earth moiſt; but take care not to give ſo much water as to diſturb the ſeed or ſeedlings. Theſe ſeeds thrive beſt on a decayed

decayed hot-bed. If to be raiſed from layers, lay them down in *September*, or the beginning of *October*, to remain two years at leaſt upon the ſtool, that they may be well rooted; and water them in dry and hot ſeaſons.

The *piracantha* is raiſed from its berries, or from layers, which muſt be managed as directed for the *yew* and *holly*; becauſe they do not grow, or come up, till the ſecond ſpring after ripening.

You muſt chuſe the moſt tender branches of the laſt year's ſhoot for layers. This too muſt be done in *October*, and remain upon the ſtools two years before they are taken off: then they may be tranſplanted in *April* or *Auguſt*. They delight moſt in dry gravel; but thrive well in any loamy lands that are not very wet or cold.

This tree produces fine branches of white bloſſoms in *May*, and cluſters of red berries all the winter.

The *box-tree*, both plain and variegated, may be raiſed both from ſlips, layers, and ſeed. Its chief delight is in chalky hills: but thoſe trees thrive very well in loamy ſoils.

The *juniper tree*, both *Engliſh* and *Swediſh*, are hardy plants, and propagated from ſeed or berries ſown in *March*, in dry ground: which will come up in ſix weeks or two months after ſowing: and they muſt remain in the ſeed-bed two years, kept clean from weeds, and watered in dry ſeaſons; then tranſplanted into the nurſery. The oftener theſe trees are tranſplanted, the better will they be rooted. In pruning them, cut away the tap-root: and in planting them, place the roots in a horizontal poſition.

Italian green privet is raiſed from its berries, ſown in *March* on a bed of ſlight earth, inclining to a gravel. Cover the berries with about an inch of fine earth ſifted over them. Keep them clean of weeds, and water them in dry weather. After two years tranſplant them. This is the plant called *olivetta*, becauſe its leaves reſemble thoſe of the *olive*.

The

The *cyprus*, *lignum vitæ*, and *cedar of Libanus*, are cultivated in the ſame manner as the *ever green*, the *oak*, *pine*, &c.

Of the Variety of FLOWERING SHRUBS.

The *flowering ſhrubs*, which are moſt admired, are the *tulip-tree*, the *paſſion-tree*, *Staniſh broom*, *laburnum*, *ſenna*, *arbor Judæ*, *mezerion*, *jeſſamine*, *honeyſuckle*, *lilac*, *roſes*, *ſyringa*, *guilder roſe*, *almond*, *Mirabalon plum*, *double-bloſſom cherry*, *ſweet brier*.

Of the CULTURE *of* FLOWERING SHRUBS.

Flowering ſhrubs are propagated alſo from *ſeed*, or *layers* or *cuttings*, and from *ſuckers*.

The *tulip-tree*, ſo called from its flowers, which ſhoot at the end of its branches, in the ſhape of a tulip, is a native of *Carolina* and *Virgina*. Its ſeed never ripens in *England*: it muſt be had from *North America*, if propagated from ſeed with us. However, if we ſuffer young ſhoots to break out at bottom, or cut down the plant as a ſtool, and the young ſhoots being laid down, as layers of freſh trees, &c. they will ſtrike root, and grow very well. It delights in a ſandy warm loam. The ſeed muſt be ſown in *Auguſt*, in pots filled with the ſaid loam: the pots muſt be houſed, or ſheltered all winter; and in ſpring the ſeeds will come up. Keep the ſeedlings free from weeds, and let them be watered diſcretionally. After they have remained two years in the ſeed-pots, tranſplant them into large pots ſingly; and let them continue there for eight or ten years, ſheltered every winter, and taken up, and replanted again in the ſame pots every third year, in order to create good roots.

The *paſſion plant* is commonly increaſed from layers or cuttings; but I have frequently raiſed theſe plants, and in great perfection, from *ſeed*, by ſowing it in *April*, in light earth; which in two years will

bear bloſſoms. If intended to be increaſed by *layers*, you muſt lay the bottom branches down, about ſeven or eight inches deep, about the middle of *March*: if by *cuttings*, plant them towards the latter end of *May*, or in the beginning of *June*.

The *Spaniſh broom* is generally increaſed from ſeed ſown in *March*, upon a bed of light earth: but it may be increaſed from layers laid down with twiſt, or with a cut in the joint.

The *laburnum* is propagated from its fruit or ſeed, which is ripe in *September*. This ſeed is to be ſown in *March*, and remain in the ſeed-bed two years, and then tranſplanted into the nurſery, or elſewhere.

The *ſena*, (both the *bladder* and *ſcorpion*) are propagated by ſeed ſown towards the end of *March*; or by layers laid down in *October* or *April*; and delight in good loamy land.

The *arbor Judæ*, a very beautiful plant brought from the *Weſt Indies*, is raiſed from ſeed ſown in *March*.

The *mezerion*, (*white* and *red*) is increaſed from its berries ſown in *March*; and loves a ſandy loam.

The *jeſſamine*, (*white*, *yellow*, and *Perſian*) is increaſed from *layers* or *cuttings* planted in *September*; taking care to bury two or three joints in every layer, and cutting, in the ground.

The *Spaniſh white* ſort may be grafted on the *common white*. It is a ſweet delightful flower; as alſo are the *Italian* and *Portugal* jeſſamines, whoſe flowers are very large and beautiful.

The *honey-ſuckles*, of which there are the *evergreen*, the *early red*, the *late white* and *red*, and the ſcarlet flowered ſort, are, in general, propagated from *layers* and *cuttings*, in the ſame manner as jeſſamines.

The *lilac*, (both white and blue) is raiſed from *ſuckers* taken off and planted in *October*, or latter end of *September*, in a light ſoil; or from layers laid down in *March*.

Roſes, of which delightful ſhrub Mr. *Miller* enumerates forty-ſix ſorts; and out of theſe gardeners generally

generally content themſelves with raiſing, the *monthly roſe*, the *cinnamon*, the *damaſk*, the *cabbage roſe*, the *Roſamundi*, or *York* and *Lancaſter roſe*, the *Province roſe* the *white muſk*, the *red*, and then the *yellow*, are propagated from *layers* or *ſuckers*; the layers laid down in *September* or *October*; and the *ſuckers* planted in *October*.

The *ſyringa*, is propagated from ſuckers taken off and planted in *October*.

The *Guilder roſe*, or *May roſe*, is propagated in the ſame manner as the ſyringa; and both of them in a good ſtrong loam.

The *almond-tree* is raiſed from its own kernel, ſown in *March*, or the beginning of *April*; or it may be grafted on the plum-ſtock in *February*, or budded on the ſame in *July*. When raiſed from a kernel, it requires a ſandy loam; but a ſtronger land when grafted or budded.

The *mirabalon plum*, and *double bloſſom cherry*, thrive in moſt ſoils; and are propagated by grafting the firſt on a plum-ſtock, the latter on a cherry-ſtock.

The *ſweet-brier*, (or common ſort) is raiſed from berries ſown in *February*. The *Eglantine* ſort, which produces a fine red flower with broad leaves, is propagated from layers laid down in *September*. *N. B.* This ſort raiſed in pots, with a good head, is an excellent ornament in a chamber or parlour chimney.

The WORK *and* LABOUR *of a* NURSERY GARDEN, *in* JANUARY.

You may remove foreſt trees of the hardy kind in mild weather.

Trim up the ſtems of foreſt trees, if required.

Prune honey-ſuckles and roſes, and other flowering ſhrubs, if neceſſary.

Begin to tranſplant hardy flowering ſhrubs into a dry ſoil.

If it be hard froſt, employ your time in bringing in dung and making compoſt: if it be open weather, prepare the ground for planting of young trees in the ſpring, and for ſowing ſtones and kernels for a ſupply of ſtocks; and for raiſing *evergreens*, *flowering ſhrubs*, and foreſt trees.

Shelter all the tender ſorts of ſeedling trees, ſhrubs, *&c.* raiſed from ſeed laſt year, in the beſt manner you are able, with mats, frames, litter, *&c.*

Plant *cuttings* of *gooſeberries* and *currants*; and plant them half their length in the earth. This is the beſt way to propagate them. Theſe cuttings muſt be of laſt ſummer's growth; and from ten to fifteen inches long, according to their growth. Plant them in rows about twelve or fifteen inches aſunder, and in a ſhady border. They will make good ſhoots the following ſummer; and the third year will produce fine fruit.

In FEBRUARY.

Finiſh digging between the rows of trees and ſhrubs, and continue planting cuttings of *gooſeberries* and *currants*.

Plant alſo cuttings of all hardy flowering trees and ſhrubs, that may be propagated in that manner; for moſt of thoſe that are now planted, will be well rooted in the *October* next enſuing.

This is the beſt ſeaſon to lay down the branches of all exotic trees and ſhrubs; and of ſuch hardy trees and ſhrubs, as are propagated by this method, faſtening the layers in the ground with hooked pegs: theſe layers, now laid down, will be fit to be tranſplanted by next *October*.

You may alſo tranſplant ſuch layers as have not been taken off in former months, in the manner as directed above.

Sow kernels and fruit-ſtones to raiſe a ſupply of ſtocks; and begin to ſow the ſeeds or berries, *&c.* of hardy foreſt trees and ſhrubs.

Finiſh

Finiſh the tranſplanting of flowering ſhrubs within the compaſs of this month, if poſſible; and alſo the trimming the ſaid ſhrubs, if they ſhould want it: obſerving to train the plants, as near as you can, with a ſingle ſtem; to make a handſome head, and to take off carefully all ſuckers.

Hardy foreſt trees may be removed any time this month.

Fruit-trees removed in this month, ſucceed well; but it is beſt to tranſplant them early.

Plant ſtocks for budding and grafting; and head down the ſtocks that were budded laſt ſummer, within about four inches above the bud, with a ſharp knife.

Begin grafting towards the third week, if the weather prove mild; for it is found, that this is the proper ſeaſon for pears, plums, and cherries. The method for doing this has been already given.

In MARCH.

March is the principal ſeaſon to graft apples: tho' you may, in mild weather, begin a week or two ſooner. This alſo is the time, as the ſhoots puſh, to ſhorten the ſhoots of trees that were grafted a year ago. They muſt be ſhortened to four or five eyes; and the ſtocks budded laſt ſummer with fruit, muſt have their heads cut off, which will give nouriſhment to the bud. Cut about a hand's breadth above the end, on the oppoſite ſide of the ſtock; and cut it ſloping.

Sow the ſeeds of hardy ſhrubs and trees of the exotic kinds; or plant the cuttings of ſuch as are to be increaſed by that way. See the culture of evergreens and flowering trees and ſhrubs.

Inſpect ſeed-beds of trees and ſhrubs; and weed with the hand carefully, where needful.

This is a right ſeaſon for planting vines from ſhoots of laſt ſummer's growth, ten or twelve inches long,

and planting ſo deep as to ſee no more than one eye, and that cloſe to the ſurface of the earth.

In APRIL.

Finiſh the ſowing the ſeeds of trees and ſhrubs intended to be ſown in the ſpring; and finiſh the tranſplanting of *evergreens* before the 15th day of *April*, and, if poſſible, ſow in cloudy dripping weather.

Replace the clay carefully, if any be found dropt from the grafts; and rub off all ſhoots that ſhew themſelves below the grafts.

Examine new budded trees, which will begin to make their firſt ſhoots. See that they are not deſtroyed by inſects: the inſects harbour and generate in thoſe leaves you find to be curled: they muſt be pulled off; as alſo the ſhoots that put out of the ſtocks.

You may ſtill graft the lateſt kinds of every ſort of fruit-trees, and the *variegated holly*; and you may graft by approach on evergreens, or any ſhrubs or trees, provided it be done before the 15th day.

In MAY.

Evergreens and other ſhrubs may be now propagated by layers made of the ſhoots of the ſame year: bring them down gently to the ground; faſten them ſecurely with ſtrong pegs in the earth, and cover them two or three inches deep with mould, giving them a moderate watering. Do this work from the 20th of *May* to the end of *July*.

About the 25th of this month, take off the clay from the grafts, and looſen the bandages, and rub off all ſhoots from the ſtocks, and below the grafts.

But the greateſt attention is to be paid to the weeds and ſtate of the ſeaſon and ground. Keep every part extreme clean of weeds, by applying a ſharp hoe between the young trees and ſhrubs. If the weather be dry, or the ground parched, water all young trees and

and ſhrubs, in the evening, moderately; or, where that cannot be done conveniently, lay ſome mulch on the ſurface of the earth, over the roots of the ſhrubs, which, by preventing the ſun from drying the earth too faſt about them, will releaſe you from watering thoſe plants more than once in eight days.

In JUNE.

About the 18th of *June* comes on the ſeaſon for *inoculating apricots*, and early *peaches* and *nectarines*, upon plum ſtocks, according to the inſtructions already given in page 150.

If the trees budded or grafted laſt ſummer, have made vigorous ſhoots, drive a ſtake on each ſide of ſuch a tree, and tie the ſhoot to the ſtake in two different places.

Lay down the young ſhoots of the ſame ſummer's growth, of hardy exotic trees, in the manner directed in p. 165 But this is better done after *Michaelmas*, or in *February* or *March*.

Some *roſes* produce no ſuckers from the root: theſe muſt be increaſed by inoculation; for which this is the propereſt ſeaſon; and the beſt ſtocks are the *damaſk* kinds.

Water ſeedlings in dry weather; but do it gently, about three times in the evening; and ſhade the ſeedling exotics from eleven to three in very hot days. Do not forget to weed every part well; and lay mulch above the roots of new planted trees; and lay on more where it has been waſhed off.

In the laſt week of *June* tranſplant young *pines* raiſed this ſeaſon; ſet them in rows about three inches aſunder every way; water them; ſhade them with hoops and mats from the *meridian* ſun till they have taken root.

In JULY.

This is the propereſt ſeaſon to bud *apricots*, *peaches*, and *nectarines*. Do this work as directed before.

Bud *plums*, *pears*, and *cherries*, upon ſtocks raiſed from the ſtones; and *pears* upon quince and pear-ſtocks raiſed from kernels.

Rub off all ſhoots from the ſtock below the bud and graft. Stake up the heavy heads of vigorous plants. Tranſplant ſeedling *firs* and *pines*, when the ſeed-bed is crouded: but they muſt be ſhaded and watered till taken root.

Repeat the inoculation of *roſes* upon any ſtock taken from the common kind.

Some will bud *jeſſamines*; and ſay that it is the moſt certain method to raiſe the curious kind. Do this upon the ſtock of a common white *jeſſamine*, in the firſt or ſecond week of *July*: and this is the ſeaſon for inoculating many other ſhrubs and trees.

The reſt of the work in this month is *watering* and weeding, and deſtroying of vermin and inſects.

In AUGUST.

Budding may ſtill be performed before the 15th of this month.

Examine and untie the baſs a little upon the parts about the buds lately made or put in.

Where the ſeed-beds are crouded with ſeedlings, you may tranſplant *firs* and *pines* in the beginning of this month, in moiſt or cloudy weather.

Dig up and lay in ridges the ground intended for plantations this autumn.

Weed and water ſeedlings; and in general hoe up and rake off weeds from every part of the ground.

Cut vigorous ſhoots off cloſe in foreſt trees; and trim the evergreens, and ſuch other ſhrubs as ſtand in need thereof, as directed in *February*.

In

In SEPTEMBER.

Continue trenching, *&c.* to prepare ground for new plantations; for in the laſt week of this month you may tranſplant many kinds of trees and ſhrubs of the hardy kinds: but, if the weather be dry, remember to give them a hearty watering. And I would have it obſerved, that, by tranſplanting ſoon after the leaf decays, the plants have time to take tolerable good root before the froſt ſets in hard; and to be ſo well eſtabliſhed the next ſummer, that the drought will not be able to hurt them.

But by no means attempt to remove a tree that is not entirely diveſted of all its leaves: in which ſtate any tree may now be tranſplanted.

About the end of this month you may tranſplant into their proper places, ſtocks for budding and grafting; and plant *cuttings* of thoſe trees which are to be raiſed by that method.

Gooſeberries and *currants* are, from the middle of this month to the middle of *February*, propagated by *cuttings* or *ſlips*. See *January*.

Plant cuttings of honey-ſuckles about the end of the month. Let them be young ſhoots, from nine to twelve inches long; and plant them half length in the earth, and about ten inches diſtant each way. At the ſame time and manner, you may plant cuttings of all hardy plants: and it is eſteemed the beſt ſeaſon to plant cuttings of *laurel*, and the *Portugal laurel*, in a ſhady border: but ſtrip theſe cuttings of their leaves only half way up the ſhoot; putting each cutting into the earth, ſo far as it is ſtripped.

Towards the end of *September* tranſplant *laurels*, *lauruſtinus*, *arbutus*, *phillyrea*, &c.

In the mean time, every thing you ſow, plant, or remove, muſt be watered with diſcretion; and no labour muſt be wanting to deſtroy vermin, and to keep the ground free of weeds.

In OCTOBER.

This is the beſt ſeaſon for propagating *foreſt trees* and *flowering ſhrubs* by *layers*, in the manner already deſcribed: and now alſo is the ſeaſon for taking off the layers of all trees and ſhrubs laid twelve months ago; to be planted as has been directed in page 149.

All hardy trees and ſhrubs that will increaſe by *cuttings*; ſuch as the *honey-ſuckle*, *gooſeberry*, *currant*, &c. may be propagated by *cuttings* or *ſlips* in this month.

Yew, *holly*, *hips* and *haws*, are raiſed from berries ſown in this month: and if acorns be kept longer than this month out of the ground, they will begin to ſprout: therefore ſow *acorns* now upon a bed of good ſoil, and cover them with an inch thick of mould.

Plant out ſtocks, in rows, to bud and graft upon, at about fifteen inches diſtant, in rows thirty inches aſunder.

Tranſplant any hardy tree or ſhrub in the courſe of this month.

Prune all ſorts of trees that want it.

Sow more plum-ſtones for raiſing ſtocks, reſerving a few in ſand till the ſpring, or *February*, leſt theſe ſhould be deſtroyed by vermin or froſt.

You may ſtill in the beginning of this month, plant cuttings of *laurels*; and tranſplant *laurels*, *Portugal laurels*, *lauruſtinus*, and ſuch like.

In NOVEMBER.

Prepare your land for new plantations in *February* or *March*, by digging and trenching: and finiſh the tranſplanting as ſoon as poſſible, if any be left undone.

Stake and tie new planted trees: lay mulch on the roots of new planted trees and ſhrubs; and cover the beds of ſeedling exotic plants, in ſharp froſts, with hoops

hoops and mats; or cover them totally with peaſe-ſtraw, or ſuch like.

If you have any plants in pots, plunge the pots to the rim into the earth in a dry and warm ſituation; and in that form they may be eaſily covered.

In DECEMBER.

Continue trenching and digging for the ſpring plantations; and dig the ground between the rows of trees and ſhrubs, taking care of the roots of the plants, and burying the weeds, replacing the earth with dung, where it ſhall be wanted.

Shelter, as directed laſt month, not only the ſeedling exotics, but the beds of ſeeds lately ſown, with ſtraw or dry litter in ſevere weather, and before the froſt has penetrated into the ground: and finiſh the work of the nurſery in this month, with a proper attention paid to the tenderer ſort of new planted trees, as directed in *November* and *October*, by laying mulch, and driving ſtakes to keep the roots warm, and to ſupport them from the wind.

PRACTICAL DIRECTIONS

For the Management of the

FRUIT GARDEN.

BY a *fruit garden*, I would be underſtood not to confine the idea thereof to a ſpot of ground called an *orchard*, or planted ſolely with fruit-trees, and other plants: but to deliver ſuch inſtructions, as ſhall promote the cultivation of *fruit-trees* and plants, wherever they are deſigned to be planted, whether by themſelves, or in the *kitchen garden*, or in the *flower* or *pleaſure garden*, or elſewhere, as moſt convenient to the owner or gardener.

This *fruit garden* is ſupplied with trees, &c. from the *nurſery*, of which you have already a ſufficient account, to enable you to raiſe ſuch trees and plants as are required to furniſh you with fruits of all ſorts. The only difficulties then are, to *place*, and to *prune* what ſhall be tranſplanted from thence into the *fruit garden*.

You will find a catalogue of the beſt kinds of *fruits*, and conſequently of the *fruit-trees*, you would chooſe to plant in your garden, in page 161—164.

In planting and placing fruit-trees, there muſt be great care taken to inſpect the nature and ſituation of the ſoil, wherein they are to be planted. For it is natural to conceive that trees will thrive beſt, when adapted to their proper ſoils, and to proper aſpects.

The

The beſt ſituation for *fruit gardens*, if intended for that purpoſe only, are the *ſouth*, and a declination of 45 deg. from S. to E.

An exact *eaſt* wall is not to be deſpiſed: it has the whole morning ſun in *ſummer* and *autumn*, and is defended by its poſition from the S. W. winds, which are often deſtructive to fruit in *autumn*. Beſides the fruit often ripens better in this ſituation, than on a ſouth wall: for the morning ſun in the ſummer is the very beſt for that purpoſe.

The accidents attending this expoſition, are the N. E, and *eaſterly* winds, which blaſt *peach-trees* and kill other fruits at the time of their knitting or ſetting for fruit.

The S. expoſition receives the ſun ſoon after ſix in the morning from the 10th of *May*, and continues till near ſix at night. But it is liable to be injured by the *eaſt* and by *ſouth* winds, which often blight *peaches* and *apricots*.

The *weſt aſpect* is beſt with the ſun's rays, when it has paſt the meridian, and continues till it deſcends the *horizon*. But the fruit is generally ten or twelve days later in ripening, and are ſeldom ſo good as thoſe in the eaſt aſpect, yet always in greater abundance, being defended from the N. E. the E. and eaſterly winds, which in the ſpring deſtroy the bloom and tender fruits of the *eaſtern* aſpect. Nevertheleſs the weſt ſituation is ſubject to many accidents from high and turbulent winds about the end of ſummer.

The *north aſpect* is the coldeſt, and is expoſed to the *north weſt*, *north eaſt*, and the *north winds*, which are injurious to fruits: yet here we may produce good crops of *morella cherries*, ſeveral ſorts of *plums*, and *duke cherries*.

Suppoſe then you would plant a piece of ground of *three rood*, viz. three hundred and twenty feet long from E. to W. and one hundred feet wide from N. to S. ſee the *copper-plate*.

Place

Place or plant your trees in these aspects, beginning at the N. W. corner, and at the distance of fifteen feet or thereabouts, two black cherries of the large sort, two *Flemish* cherries, one damson at twenty-eight feet distance, two duke cherries, two white heart cherries, one caroon cherry, four black mulberries, one caroon cherry, two carnation cherries, two *English* cherries, two lukeward cherries, two early *Flanders* cherries, two cluster cherries, one bleeding heart, along the *north* side, or south aspect.

At twelve feet parallel distance from this outward N. wall, let there be another composed of two sides: and plant the north side or aspect thereof with an orline, a white mogul, a green gage, a damson, a maitre claude, the mordier and the violet plum; and with eight morella and seven duke cherries. And plant the south side or aspect of this wall with the best peaches, grapes, cherries, summer pears, figs, *viz.* one red *Magdalen*, one noblest, one *Swiss*, one *Abemarle*, one *Belchevereux*, one *Ann*, one yellow *Alberge*, one old *Newington*, one early admirable, one minion, one montabin, and one white *Magdalen* peach: one muscat, two white muscadine, one cluster, one claret, one black frontiniac, two black muscadines, one white frontiniac, grapes: one early *May* cherry, one *Holman*'s duke, one lukeward cherry: the white and blue fig: one buree, one summer bonchretien, one gross rousellet, one vermilion, one summer burgamot, and one autumn bonchretien pear.

At the same distance of twelve feet from the south side of the ground, let there run another parallel with this from E. to W. and cover it in this manner. On the N. side plant two morella cherries. On its south side plant one nivet peach, one bellgard, one late purple, one late admirable, one Catharine, and one malecotune peach: one black currant grape, one *Burgundy*, one *July*, one sweetwater, and one muscat grape: one *Turkey* apricot, and one orange apricot, one blue perdigon, one white perdigon, one green-

gage,

gage, and one muſt perdigon plum: one *Newington*, and one *Roman* nectarine: one winter bonchretien, one golden bonchretien, one *Spaniſh* bonchretien, one colmar, one *St. Germain*, one winter thorn, one luchaſerie, and one virgoulee.

Plant on the wall at the eaſt end of the garden an eſpalier of codlins; and from thence, at the diſtance of twelve feet, let there be a wall to run N. and S. and on its eaſt ſide plant a rochcorbon, a reine claude, a queen-mother, a la royal, a white matchleſs, and one imperatrice, plums. On its weſt ſide, a peach royal, a bourdine, a ſwalſe, and a hative peach, and a green-gage plum.

Againſt the weſt extremity plant an eſpalier of codlins: and on the wall twelve feet within this eſpalier, plant, on the E. ſide, one colmar pear, the pickering, the la marquis, and the pound pear; and one orline plum. On its weſt ſide, plums of any ſort, and two figs.

Or, you may plant or diſpoſe of your trees, according to the following directions.

Upon the north ſide facing the ſouth.

Cherries of different kinds, damſons, mulberries, peaches of all ſorts, nectarines, grapes, ſummer pears, figs, apricots, plums, winter pears,

Upon the ſouth ſide facing the north.

The orline, white mogul, green-gage, maiſtre claude; the mordin and violet plums, morella and duke cherries.

Upon the eaſt ſide facing the weſt.

The Rochorbon, reine claude, queen mother, la royal, the matchleſs, and the imperatrice plums: the colmar, the pickering, la marquis, and the pound pears: orline, the virgoulee, the royal d'flyver, and the

the lach a ſavié pears. And codlins, and pippins of different ſorts.

Upon the weſt ſide facing the eaſt.

The royal peach, and the bourdine, ſwalſe, hative peaches, and the green-gage, the drapdor, the queen mother, the maitre claude, and St. Catharine, and figs: the orange and *Turkey* apricot. The perſique peach, temple nectarine, and the rambillion peach.

Make eſpaliers of apples, plums, and pear dwarf trees of divers ſorts in any quarter of the garden. You may alſo have dwarf figs, and dwarf grapes

Borders for fruit trees ſhould be five feet broad and fifteen inches deep of freſh untried earth, and not mixed with dung of any kind.

Brick-walls are the beſt for fruit-trees: and the trees ought to be planted thin; ſpread horizontally, and not to be run up perpendicularly.

Dwarf-trees of all ſorts muſt be kept open, entirely free from wood that is not horizontal; and their height ſhould never exceed five feet. And in order to bring the dwarfs into this form, pinch off all perpendicular ſhoots in ſpring. This will cauſe them to break out into ſide or horizontal branches, and form the tree deſired.

Keep the borders wherein the fruit-trees are planted clean from weeds. Plant no *beans* or *peaſe*, nor any edging of box near them.

If poſſible give all new planted trees a ſufficiency of water in *April*, *May*, *June*, and *July*.

The TIME *and* MANNER *of* PLANTING FRUIT-TREES.

They who expect to have healthy trees and fine fruit, muſt next to their aſpects, provide a proper ſoil for them, and plant fruit-trees at proper ſeaſons.

Make a compoſt of paſture mould graſs-ground, whoſe

whoſe ſoil is a ſandy loam. Take a ſufficient quantity of this mould, after the turf is pared off. Throw the pure earth into a heap, with a third part of very rotten dung, and turn it once a month till *October*, when it will be fit for uſe. But if your ſoil be *clayey*, mix drift ſand and coal-aſhes with this paſture mould: this is moſt agreeable to the roots of young trees.

Dig the holes for planting trees two feet deep, and ſo wide, that the roots and fibres may have full room to be ſpread at full length; and if it happens to be *clay* dug up carry it away: pave the bottom with tiles or bricks, and fill up the holes with the compoſt prepared as above, after the roots are well ſettled. If you find reaſon to alter this ſort of compoſt, on account of the nature of your ſoil; refer to the directions given about *ſoils* in the beginning of this book.

The earth thus prepared, and if your land be warm and dry, plant your fruit-trees in *October*, *November*, or *December* at lateſt: but if the land be naturally cold, wet and heavy, don't plant fruit-trees till *February*.

Take care not to plant too deep: the upper roots of fruit trees ought not to lie above ſeven inches below the ſurface of the earth. Neither let them be planted too cloſe together.

Plant *May cherries* at eight feet diſtance; *peaches* and *nectarines*, at ten feet: if with *vines* between, at twelve feet. *Plums*, *duke cherries*, and *apricots*, at twelve or thirteen feet; *pears* at fourteen feet; *apples* on *paradiſe* ſtock eight feet: but other ſorts ſhould be planted at fifteen feet diſtance.

Vines are often planted in the intermediate ſpaces: which ſoon reach the top, and produce fruit the third or fourth year.

In planting a wall-tree obſerve that the bud or graft be from the wall: as alſo the beſt roots, and that it be placed inclining at the diſtance of eight or nine inches at bottom, and two or three inches at the extremity of the head.

Prune

Prune off the *tap-roots*, viz. ſuch as are inclinable to grow downwards, and ſuch ſmall, tender fibrous roots, as may have been killed by the wind preſently after the tree was planted.

If you intend to plant either *peach*, *nectarine* or *apricot-trees* in *autumn*, leave their heads on till *March*, and then cut them off at about ſix or ſeven inches above the bud, with the *cut* towards the wall.

Let great care be taken that the roots of your fruit-trees have received no damage from the nurſery-men, who too frequently cut and bruiſe the roots in taking them out of the ground, and break them in packing up.

If the roots be found very dry, lay them (not the tops) in a pond of water for twenty-four hours, before you plant them. If the trees be taken up, and a froſt prevents their being tranſplanted, put them in a cellar, cover them as cloſe as you can from the air, &c. and when the froſt ſhall permit them to be planted, ſoak their roots in water.

Dwarfs and eſpaliers are planted at the ſame diſtance.

Eſpaliers and *wall-trees* are planted with an inclination to the *eſpaliers* and *walls*: but *dwarf* and *ſtandard-trees* muſt be planted in a true upright.

Dwarf-trees planted in a dry ſoil, muſt be planted ſix inches above the graft: but in a moiſt ſoil let it be eight or ten inches.

Never plant a tree of the ſame ſpecies in the place of that which has decayed.

Chooſe trees of the *firſt year's graft* or *bud*: ſuch as have but one *ſtem*, or two at the moſt, whoſe *bark* is *ſmooth*, and free from *canker*, *gal's*, &c. whoſe yearly ſhoots appear ſtrong and vigorous, and ſuch as be *well rooted*.

If obliged to move a tree in *ſummer*, make a compoſt of paſture mould as above directed, and an equal quantity of *cow-dung*. Put it all, when well mixed, into a *bearing tub*, and put to it as much water as will make it into pap, with the help of an oar (uſed by brewers to maſh.) When the mixture is reduced to that conſiſtency,

ency, as to ſupport the oar from falling, when ſet upright in it, and a hole of a ſufficient breadth and depth has been dug, make a lining of fine dry compoſt as above; place the roots of the trees to be planted with your hands in an horizontal poſition: upon which pour the pap, and put freſh mould about the outward parts thereof, till it has cauſed the pap to riſe and mix itſelf with every root in general, and to ſhow out above the crown of the root, treading it now and then gently, to force it up into the hollow parts of the roots. Then fill up the hole, ſo as to make a cap about it, which fill up with rotten horſe-dung, and in two hours the tree will be fixed.

To preſerve the roots of trees new planted, both from cold and heat, lay about the ſtem of every tree about four inches of rotten horſe-dung, clear of *long litter*, &c. lay it in the form of a baſon, and cover the dung with mould. This method keeps the root warm in froſty ſeaſons, and receives the water given to it in dry ſeaſons.

When you prune a root to be tranſplanted, do it with a knife, that cuts ſmooth and clean. Cut away all dead fibrous roots, and all bruiſed parts and tap-roots. In doing this, hold the tree in the left hand, with the head behind you; and then the cuts at the end of every root will be downwards, the beſt poſition, when planted.

In what kind of EARTH *to plant* FRUIT-TREES.

Pears, *apples*, *p'ums*, and *fig-trees* require a deep land, that is moderately hot or cold.

A *peach* budded upon a *peach-ſtock*, delights in a *hot*, *dry*, *light* and *ſandy ſoil*: but upon a *muſcle* or *white pear plum-ſtone*, it requires a *wet* and *ſtrong land* when budded upon almonds, it thrives beſt in dry hot lands.

Almonds raiſed from their own *kernels*, love a *light* land:

land but when grafted upon a *plum*, they require a *ſtrong* land.

Quinces thrive beſt in *ſtrong*, *wet*, *heavy* land.

Pears, or *pear-ſtocks* delight in a *dry ſoil*; and in a wet ſtrong ſoil, when grafted on a quince ſtock.

Cherries proſper moſt in a good *ſandy loam*; and thrive very well in any *light lands*.

Vines produce beſt in *dry light ſands*, as *chalks*, *ſandy*, *gravelly*, *rocky*, &c. lands in a warm ſituation.

To adorn the winter *bonchretien pear* with the fine colours of *yellow* and *carnation*, it muſt be grafted on a *quince ſtock*.

RULES *for* PRUNING FRUIT-TREES.

The *fruit trees* well planted and in proper land will increaſe in the head as well as the root, and require great judgment, dexterity, and induſtry, to prevent nature's overgrowing herſelf and running too much into wood.

To rectify this luxuriancy, and to help nature to caſt off the ſuperfluous increaſe, the gardeners have an art to prune their trees, or to lop off the vicious part of the tree with a knife.

For this operation you ought to be provided with a *proper pruning knife*, which you may have at any cutler's.

The uſe of it is to follow theſe directions.

The nearer the branches are laid to the *horizontal poſition*, the more likely they are to produce fruit.

The branches laid to a *perpendicular* or *upright poſition*, the more wood you will find.

The middle of fruit-trees, eſpecially *peaches* and *apricots*, muſt be kept clear of *wood*, or thick branches; always allowing a quantity of wood to remain, to maintain the *ſtrength* and condition of the tree.

Cut

Cut away the branches that grow forward from the wall: and leave the branches of ſtrong and vigorous trees longer than thoſe of weak trees.

Never lay branches acroſs each other, except your reaſon direct to the contrary.

Weak or decaying trees muſt be pruned much ſhorter, than thoſe in perfect health, and the ſhoots preſerved muſt be fewer in number.

Never preſerve above four ſhoots of the midling wood of a tree of the firſt year's growth,

When a tree produces ſtronger branches at bottom than the top, cut away the weak part entirely, and form a new tree with the ſtrong and healthy parts remaining.

Avoid thick nailing: it is beſt to nail too thin, rather than too thick.

When a dwarf is to be pruned, obſerve that the bud pruned ſtands outwards, not inwards, or ſideways.

The CULTURE *of the* PEACH *and* NECTARINE.

Theſe fruits come to the greateſt perfection in this region in a S. and S. E. expoſition. But you may have good fruit on a S. W. and a W. wall. As a peach is naturally watery, take care of a wet cold ſoil.

If a *peach-tree* haſtens to bear very ſoon, diſburthen it from its bloſſoms and prune it to ſhort wood. And when it is vigorous, cut out the large uſeleſs wood; nail the remainder at fourteen inches. Chooſe the middling wood full of ſwelling double buds. Let this be done in *March*. Cut out all dead wood, autumn ſhoots, and yellow ſapleſs branches; and cut the ſhoots to about ſeven inches in length.

In *May* ſtrip off the ſuperabundant fruit. About *Midſummer* top the ſhoots with diſcretion; and nail them to the wall horizontally.

In

In a hot ſeaſon make baſons at the roots, and give the trees plenty of water.

In pruning of fruit-trees, cut off the ſhoot, with a ſlope, at the back thereof, a little above a *leaf-bud.*

The more any tree is pruned, the more it will ſhoot. And if you deſire a fruit-bearing-tree, to produce new wood, rub off the moſt of the bloom, and prune the roots to half their uſual length, and the tree will break out into plenty of wood.

The *nectarine*, as one of the tribe of *peaches*, is to be managed after the ſame manner. And they both require the beſt wall.

Of the PEAR-TREE.

All baking-pears may be planted againſt N. E. or N. W. walls. The ſame aſpect does alſo agree with the *rouſſellet*, *orange*, *bergamot*, *catherine*, and other ſummer and autumn pears.

Plant the pear-tree in a deep, rich, ſandy, mixed earth or deep loam. And ſhould your ſoil be cold or wet, prepare the holes, it is to be ſet in, in the manner as directed for peaches.

If your wall be low, or you intend a pear-tree for the eſpalier, and your land be wet, chooſe one grafted on a *quince ſtock*. This alſo is a much better ſtock, than a pear-ſtock, for the *bonchretien*, when planted in a warm ſoil.

When you find a young new planted pear-tree (or any other) running into fruitleſs wood, take it up with care, and immediately plant it in the ſame place, without pruning, and it will make the tree proſper, and ſtop its luxuriant growth.

Prune *pear-trees* only in the fall of the leaf. Prune the laſt year's ſhoots from nine to eighteen inches in length. Cut off all falſe branches, which are known by the extraordinary diſtance of their buds: and lay no

no more wood in, than the roots may be reaſonably ſuppoſed capable of ſupplying with juices.

Always nail the branches *horizontally*: otherwiſe the trees will ſoon come to ruin.

Pear-trees have their *bearing buds* in three ſeveral ſtates, continually ſucceeding one another: which muſt be ſtrictly attended to by the gardener, that prunes. For as few pear-trees produce fruit before they are three years old: ſo, ſuch ſhoots as are produced in the firſt year, are preparing themſelves all the ſecond year, to produce fruit in the third.

Now the *blowing buds* of three years old diſcover themſelves at the fall of the leaf, which, whilſt the fruit preceding them was growing and ripening, they were preparing to ſucceed them the enſuing year.

Therefore obſerve; the *buds* of *three years* growth are very full, larger than the others, and ſeeming prepared to break out into bloom.—The *buds of two years* grow very near to the fruitful buds; but are of a red-ruſſet colour, and made like a ſharp cone.—The *junior bud* of *one year* is very ſmall; but ſtill above the bark, and always appears near to that of two years growth. —Beſides there is another wonderful work of nature, which is the preparation of ſmaller buds, continually forming themſelves within the bark, to ſucceed thoſe their next ſeniors, of one year's growth, and ſo on, as long as the tree lives.

Prune luxuriant trees very late; and cut away one of the largeſt roots, eſpecially a *tap root*.

In *May* begin the *ſummer-pruning*. Cut off forward and luxuriant branches to an inch and half, or two inches from the place they ſhoot from.

The *ſummer bonchretien* muſt always be pruned in *May*, and its ſhoots nailed at full length. becauſe the fruit hangs at the extremity of its branches. And both this and the *winter bonchretien* require a high wall and a warm ſoil: for when confined by pruning, theſe trees grow full of knots, and produce but little fruit.

In

In *May* alſo pinch off the tops of perpendicular luxuriant branches, within half an inch from whence they ſhoot, of thoſe *eſpalier* and *dwarf-pears* as had been planted at the fall of the leaf: and it will cauſe others to break out, that will be good wood.

At this time you may, according to the obſervations made above, diſcern what buds will be ſerviceable in filling up empty places, or for fruit: and all others ſhould be diſplaced.

Note. You ſhould be always provided with a mixture of *roſin*, *mutton ſuet*, and *bees-wax*, made into a plaſter, to cover any large wounds made with the knife, as ſoon as the branch is cut off.

In *July* examine your pear-trees; and if found too vigorous, cut off the forward ſhoots cloſe, and nail in all branches, that lie fluſh with the wall.

Suffer no ſuckers at the roots of the trees.

In *March* prune *young pear-trees*, with diſcretion. Don't take all away: but don't take too little from them. And now is the ſeaſon to check luxuriant trees by *plaſhing* or by cutting a little more than half through the luxurious part near to whence it ſhot. This will check its growth, and diſpoſe the tree the ſooner to bear fruit; yet remember, that this practice of *plaſhing* is not to be uſed in ſtandard-trees; becauſe the winds would break off the limb.

Of the APRICOT.

Apricots will do very well on S. E. and S. W. and on E. and W. walls: but they like a ſouth expoſition beſt.

After the tree has been planted, as directed for the *peach*, prune and nail it alſo in the ſame manner. Clear it of ſuckers and weeds, blighted branches, inſects, &c. and thin the fruit with diſcretion in *May*. When fully grown expoſe the fruit to the ſun: at the ſame time make a baſon about the root, and give it water plentifully, if the ſeaſon proves to be hot.

This

This fruit is better for lying a day after it has been gathered.

Never *plaſh* an apricot-tree, but in the month of *May*.

In *March* prune all young planted trees of one year's ſhoot, ſo as not to leave too much wood. Don't lay the branches over long: neither prune them too ſhort.

Of the PLUM.

Plums do thrive very well either on dwarfs, eſpaliers, or ſtandard-trees: but there are many *good ſorts*, ſuch as the *perdigon*, *greengage*, &c. nay all in general, that are greatly improved upon a good wall.

Plant *plum-trees* in good land, that inclines to ſtrong and wet: and they will ſucceed very well either againſt an E. W. or N. E. and N. W. walls. And the fruit laid in nettles a day or two after gathered will eat much finer.

Prune theſe trees, if vigorous and luxuriant, very late in *January* or *February*; and in the ſame manner as a *pear*.

In the ſpring, nail up all uſeful branches, and clear the roots from ſuckers, weeds, &c.

In *July* pick off as many leaves, as ſhall let in the ſun to the fruit, by degrees, and the *plums* will thereby gain their natural colour and taſte.

Of APPLES.

There is an extraordinary quality in *apples:* they will grow almoſt in any ſoil: but we muſt expect the beſt both in quantity and quality in good land, or *freſh ſtrong loam*.

If you would have early bearing trees: chooſe ſuch as are grafted on paradiſe ſtocks: they will bear the ſecond or third year. Theſe are the propereſt for dwarfs or low eſpaliers; or to be planted in garden-

pots and tubs. The *ſtandards* are grafted on crab-ſtocks.

The *codlin-apple* is increaſed from *ſuckers* taken from its root in the beginning of *November:* or, by *cuttings* in *March*, planted under a north wall.

Plant this fruit in *October*, when the leaves are juſt fallen.

An *apple-tree* will grow cankered, and die, if cut with a knife in winter. So that it is adviſeable to rub or pinch off all luxuriant branches carefully in *May* and *June*. Which will make the fruit both larger and finer to the eye and taſte.

If you ſow the kernels of apples ſaved from a ſeedling without grafting, the fruit is often as good and ſometimes better than the *mother-fruit*.

Of CHERRIES.

All *cherries* are propagated from the black cherry, and delight in a light, rich loam. The *May-duke*, *Holman's duke*, and the *lukeward* deſerve a place againſt the beſt wall. The *morella* does beſt againſt a north wall, and produces a rich and noble fruit, when left hanging on the tree till the end of *Auguſt:* all other ſorts will do well in *ſtandards*, *dwarfs*, and *eſpaliers*.

N. B. The *duke-cherries*, if covered when in bloom to ſave them from cold winds in ſpring, will produce well on N. E. N. W. and N. walls.

If theſe trees prove too luxuriant, prune them in *October*, or early in *November*. At the ſame time cut off the weak branches and the ends of leading ſhoots, which you may ſhorten to eight or nine inches: except the *morella*, and the *early May cherry*, which producing their fruit at the ends of their ſhoots, they muſt not be topped in pruning.

When a *cherry-tree* takes to bear very early, and grows but little, pull off moſt of the bloom, and ſhorten its branches; which will give the tree freſh vigour.

When

When it is *bark-bound*, ſtand on the ſide of the tree, and with the point of a ſharp knife ſlit open the bark of the body, and of its large branches from top to bottom.

You muſt examine the tops of the branches and all the leaves for vermin, eſpecially the black fly, and deſtroy them: and clear the root from weeds and ſuckers.

Of GOOSEBERRIES.

Gooſeberries take their name from their uſe amongſt our predeceſſors, who were fond of them for ſauce to *green geeſe*.

This fruit will thrive in any ſoil, wherein *apples*, *pears*, or *cherries*, do grow: and will live under their ſhade.

Their ſituation is generally in the borders of a *fruit garden*, or the *kitchen garden*; are increaſed either by ripe ſeeds of the berry, or by *ſuckers*, or *cuttings* taken from ſuch ſhoots, as produce the moſt fruit, and let them be ſeven or eight inches long, at leaſt; plant them in a ſtrong ſoil, open to the morning ſun in ſummer; rub off all under ſhoots; train up the ſtrongeſt and uppermoſt upright.—They may be removed any time in *September* and *October*: and the fruit might be greatly improved by cutting away all the middle branches, and not ſuffering branches to run acroſs each other. Always keep the buſhes clear of *old wood*. Tranſplant them in well-dug earth, trimming the roots, and cut away ſide branches. Dig round them in ſpring, and every other year throw a little rotten dung round them.

CURRANTS.

Currants delight in the ſame land as *gooſeberries*: and require the like cultivation. But if you ſtrive to gain the moſt beautiful and pleaſant taſted currants,

plant the *white* and *red Dutch currants* againſt a full *ſouth wall*, and keep the wood very thin.

Of RASPBERRIES.

Raſpberries love a good ſtrong rich land. They are generally increaſed from *ſuckers*, or *runners*, planted in *November* in ſingle rows, three feet and a half diſtant each row from the other, and at one foot or fourteen inches aſunder in the rows. Horſe-dung well rotted agrees well with this fruit: but ſea-coal aſhes will deſtroy the *raſpberries*.

The *ſuckers* or *runners* are to be of one year's growth: and in planting, prune off the very ſmall fibrous roots, leaving the large roots to five or ſix inches in length, and the top ten inches or one foot. And alſo be ſure to leave the *leading bud*, at the upper part of the root; becauſe it is to produce wood for the next year.

Theſe plants will produce ſhoots about two feet and a half high, with fruit at the extreme parts, in *autumn:* but prevent that by topping them, as ſoon as the bloom appears. This will cauſe them to ſhoot next year with greater vigour: and the third year greater than the ſecond, *&c.* if you take care to deſtroy the ſuckers, and weeds, eſpecially the *bearvine* and *couchgraſs*.

Every year's wood dies after the fruit is produced; and muſt be broken out in froſty weather. This makes way for the ſucceeding ſhoots, which in *March* muſt be *lopped*; cutting off all the upper part, that appears weak.

Of STRAWBERRIES.

The *ſcarlet ſtrawberry* is a great bearer, and an excellent fruit. Plant it about the end of *Auguſt*, or ſoon after (without dung, in a moiſt, freſh, mellow land:) and water it well, when in bloom.

Plant

Plant *ſcarlet ſtrawberries* in rows one foot apart, and about ſixteen inches between plant and plant in each row.

String them carefully all ſummer, and dig between them in winter. For by keeping them in ſingle roots, they will for four or five years produce very fine fruit, and earlier by a fortnight, than ſuch as are permitted to run thick in the bed.

The *hautboy* requires to be planted in land richly dunged: but in every other part of its management and culture, you muſt proceed as directed for the *ſcarlet ſtrawberry*.

The *wood ſtrawberry* alſo delights in a very rich land; and are planted in beds at the diſtance of about eight inches from plant to plant, and are permitted to run together in their beds all in a mat: but the alleys between them muſt be digged in winter. This plantation thrives beſt from *runners* gathered in the woods: for ſuch as are gathered from old planted ſtrawberries of the garden, ſoon degenerate.

From the premiſes, you are to obſerve, that ſtrawberries in general do not love rich land equally: and that the preparation of ſoil, that will ſuit one kind, will deſtroy or ruin another.

All ſorts of *ſtrawberries* require much water whilſt they are in bloom; and during the ripening of the fruit. But always do this work carefully and very eaſily.

If you would have ſtrawberries in *March*, take plants of three years growth, and having planted them in a garden-pot and placed it in a gentle hot-bed about the middle of *January*, they will yield fruit in *March*: provided that they are not overheated, ſo as to be deſtroyed by the ſteam: they muſt be watered with warm water when in bloom, and not ſtifled for want of air, and yet ſecured from *froſt*, *cold* winds, *&c.*

Of BARBERRIES.

The *barberries* without ſtones are eſteemed the beſt. They thrive beſt in a good mellow loam. The plants are increaſed by *ſuckers* or *layers*.

Of WALNUTS, CHESTNUTS, FILBERDS, *and* HAZEL-NUTS.

All *walnuts* are cultivated in one and the ſame manner. Make choice of ſuch nuts for planting, as are eſteemed for the goodneſs of *kernels* and *thinneſs* of *ſhell*. Gather them when obſerved to fall from the *mother-tree*. Lay them in a dry place till the green huſks crack: then peel off the huſks, and let them lie ſo as to receive no wet, and turn them every day, till the ſhells appear quite dried. Then depoſit them in a bed of moiſt ſand under ſuch cover, that no wet can come at them.

About the middle of *January*, in open weather, moiſten the ſand moderately. And about the middle of *February* plant them at ſix inches the ſquare diſtance, and three inches deep, in good freſh land, that is not hot and dry.

I have at this time a very fine walnut-tree, that roſe from a nut bought at market, ready ſhelled, and planted in black mould in the month of *Auguſt* without any ſort of preparation. And I have known fine plants ſpring from nuts dropped off the tree.

Let the plants remain in the ſeed-bed two years, during which time keep them clean from weeds, and water them moderately in very dry ſeaſons.

At the end of two years take up the ſeedlings: prune off the tap or downright roots, and ſide branches, taking particular care not to touch the *leading ſhoot*. Then plant them in the nurſery at eighteen inches aſunder in the rows, and three feet between the rows; keeping them clear from weeds, and digged in winter.

A tree

A tree five or ſix feet high will bear much ſooner, if then *inoculated* with any ſort.

When you plant a walnut-tree, prune the end of every root; cut away all that grows downwards; place every root, as near as poſſible, in an *horizontal poſition*, and as ſhallow as conveniently may be; and prune off all ſide branches, but never top the leading ſhoots on the head. Beſides, *walnut-trees* muſt be planted with all poſſible expedition after taking up; and in the mean time preſerve their roots from *wind*, *ſun*, and *air*, otherwiſe they will *grow mouldy* and *die*.

According to the beſt practitioners in gardening the proper ſeaſon for planting the walnut is *October*, in a very deep ſoil of a dry rich nature, on a gravelly bottom. It will alſo thrive on a gravel mixed with loam, or on clay naturally mixed with ſtones or chalk: but never ſucceeds on ſhallow land or ſtiff clay.

Cheſtnuts are ſown, tranſplanted, managed, pruned, and reared in the ſame manner as *walnuts*. The *cheſtnut-tree* delights in the ſame ſoil.

Some have raiſed *cheſtnut-trees* from layers, or ſide branches near the bottom laid in the ground; but this method ſeldom produces good trees.

Filberts and *hazel* are raiſed as above from nuts; or they ſucceed very well by *ſuckers* or *layers*. They will grow in wet land: but beſt in dry ground: the red *filbert* is the moſt delicate nut.

They may be ſown any time between the 10th of *Auguſt* and the firſt of *January*. But I apprehend the ſooner the better, after the nut is perfectly ripe.

Of QUINCES.

Quinces are raiſed from *layers*, *ſuckers*, and *cuttings*: but it is beſt, or produces ſooner when grafted, and loves a moiſt ſoil. The cuttings muſt be taken from an old bearing tree: and the ſeaſon for planting this fruit-tree is *October*, *November*, *December*, &c. as for other fruit-trees.

Of the MULBERRY.

The *black mulberry* is a moſt rich fruit, a great bearer: but of a very ſlow growth. This ſort delights in good mellow land, and is beſt increaſed by layers, if laid upon ſtools, in *March*, as directed in the nurſery, and remain upon the mother plant for two years after laying. Cut the layers off, and plant them at the fall of the leaf, and well mulch them with horſe-dung afterwards, to preſerve them from winter froſts.

In the firſt year place a ſtake perpendicular by its ſide, and tie the plant thereunto with *baſs mat*, &c. to keep it upright.

In like manner *cuttings* of the *mulberry-tree*, if put into the ground in *March*, in two years time will make good plants: provided that the cuttings for this purpoſe be two feet at leaſt in length; be placed ſloping in the ground; not deeper than one foot at moſt, and there be left no more than two buds out of the ground.

Of the FIG-TREE.

There are divers ſorts of this delicious fruit: and though a native of *Barbary*, on the coaſt of *Africa*, ſucceeds greatly in our iſland when rightly managed, as hereafter directed.

It is propagated by ſeeds ſown in a rubbiſhy ſoil in *March*, alſo by ſuckers. But the beſt method is by layers in *February*; and tranſplant them in *February* next, in a ſoil that has a chalky, gravelly, or ſtony bottom, and a light, dry ſurface, and a free, open ſituation. Moſt ſorts require a good ſouth wall, or a ſouth-eaſt or ſouth-weſt. If the wall be fourteen feet high, or upwards, plant them at twenty feet diſtance; and between each might be planted a vine, which ſhould be gradually cut away as the figs cover the wall. They ſhould be planted without cutting off

off their heads, and they do not love much pruning. Some chooſe to prune them never but in *July*, others chooſe to do it the end of *March*; and, through the ſummer, not to let them be too cloſely faſtened to the wall. But this ſeems to be the beſt method; when they begin to ſhoot in ſummer, train in the branches horizontally, and always rub off the buds of all foreright ſhoots as they appear; at *Michaelmas* prune and nail. In older trees take care to have a ſupply of young branches in every part; but never ſhorten any ſhoots in autumn, but nail the young branches cloſe to the wall, and never lay in the old branches thicker than ten or twelve inches; and, as the young branches increaſe, the old ſhould be entirely cut out in autumn. To produce young branches, ſtop the ends of young, vigorous ſhoots in *April*, or the beginning of *May*; but do not this too often. Some recommend to have two crops in a year, by ſtopping the ſhoots when ſix or ſeven inches long, and ſo continue all ſummer. If the winter proves ſevere, unnail the choiceſt ſorts, and cover them with ſtraw; and don't remove the ſame too early in ſpring, nor then all at once; but do it gradually, opening them in the day, and covering them in the night. The higher the trees, the better taſted will be the fruit, therefore they ſhould have a high wall; though ſome ſay the branches ſhould not grow too high. If you plant them as ſtandards, let them have an open ſituation; and they require only to have the dead and decayed branches to be cut out, with thoſe which croſs each other, ſo as to keep the middle of the tree free and open; this ſhould be done in *October*, when the leaves begin to decay; and diveſt the branches of all the latter crops of figs, Cut off all branches round, cloſe, and ſmooth.

General OBSERVATIONS *for the* FRUIT GARDEN.

Cherries may be brought to ripen in *December*, by pulling off all the bloſſoms from a tree as ſoon as they bud in the ſpring, and keep the tree from rain through the ſummer; the end of *July*, or in *Auguſt*, give it gentle waterings by little and little: and, by the end of *September*, it will be in full bloſſom; then cover them with glaſſes; and, the end of *October*, if it be cold weather, apply ſome hot dung to the back of the pales, and renew the ſame in the manner directed for the forcing-frames.

Currants will remain good till *October*, if you will mat the buſhes round as ſoon as the fruit begins to be coloured; take care to put on the mats when the trees are quite dry.

Fruit trees ſhould be prevented from ſtriking into a bad ſoil, by tiles and bricks laid at the bottom, to cauſe their roots to ſpread horizontally.

Trees too luxuriant ſhould have their roots uncovered in *January*, and ſome of their large roots cut off.

A golden-pippen placed againſt a weſt wall will cauſe the fruit to grow ſurprizingly large, and yet retain its uſual flavour.

A young tree too luxuriant may be brought to bear by cutting the moſt vigorous ſhoots two third-parts through, in a large notch, ſo as they may not heat too ſoon; by which means, alſo, perpendicular ſhoots may be made to fill the wall, by drawing them down where branches are wanted. This ſhould be done in the ſpring; and, if you do it in winter, put a little cow-dung to the wound.

HORIZONTAL SHELTERS are by many eſteemed very beneficial towards the ripening of fruit; and are generally made in *March*, by placing rows of tiles in the

the ſtructure of the wall, at certain diſtances, one above another, jetting forwards and hanging over the plane of the wall an inch and a half; place them betwixt every ſecond or third row of bricks, leaving void places for the wood-branches to paſs through, wider at the bottom than towards the top of the wall; lay them a little ſhelving. Thin bits of board will alſo do faſtened to the wall in the like order. Theſe ſhelters are chiefly for peaches, nectarines, grapes, and figs. But it is thought to be better to have only two leaves of ſlit-deal, joined over each other and painted; then fixed to the top of the walls, and with pulleys may either be drawn up or let down at pleaſure. They may be let down in great rains, or cold nights, whilſt the trees are in flower, or the fruit ſetting, but take them away ſoon after the fruit is ſet.

THE

THE VINEYARD.

WE are come to the knowledge of the following ſorts of *vines*, viz. *the claret*, *July*, *currant*, *parſley-leaved*, this ſhould be pruned ſhort, and left but thin of wood; the *miller's grape*, or *Burgundy*, this is an excellent bearer, and a hardy ſort; *black morillon*, makes good wine; *royal muſcadine*, *black muſcadine*, this ſhould have a good ſituation; *red muſcadine*, *burdelais*, or *burlake*, this never ripens in *England*, and is only fit for tarts; *muſcat*, or *white Frontiniac*, after the grapes are formed, with a pair of ſciſſars, cut out all the ſmall ones, and leave the others at a proper diſtance; *red Frontiniac*, this is the richeſt grape yet known, and muſt have a dry ſoil and a S. E. wall; *black Frontiniac*, *damaſk*, *ſweet water*, *black ſweet water*, *white muſcadine*, *raiſin*, the branches of this in *October*, ſhould be cut off with pretty long ſtalks to them, and hang them in rows in the kitchen till *Chriſtmas*, but let them not touch each other; *Greek* or *brick*, this muſt have a good wall, and will make excellent wine; *pearl*, *St. Peter's* or *heſperian*, *Malmſey*, *Malmſey muſcadine*, *red Hamburgh*, *black Hamburgh* or *Warner*, *Switzerland*, this is only for curioſity; *white Frontiniac of Alexandria*, this ſhould have a hot

hot wall, and is an excellent grape; *red Frontiniac of Alexandria*, *white melie*, this makes an excellent white wine, and in good ſeaſons, will ripen on eſpaliers; *white morillon*, ſhould have a good wall; *Alicant*, this muſt have a hot wall; *white Auvernal*, makes an excellent white wine; *grey Auvernal*, will ripen in vineyards; *raiſin muſcat*, muſt have a hot wall; *Arbois*, or *French ſweet water*; and *Chiante*.

Their culture is by *layers*, either when the fruit is ripe, or in *March* or *April* and may be tranſplanted at *Michaelmas*, or in *November* or *December*.

Draw a young ſhoot through the bottom of a garden-pot, leaving a ſufficient number of eyes above the brim; then fill it up with earth, which at *Michaelmas* may be taken off, and they will hold their fruit good almoſt to *Chriſtmas*, if ſheltered in a green-houſe.

But the beſt way is by *cuttings*, after the fruit is ripe; from the laſt year's ſhoots, which are ſtrong; let them be about ſixteen inches long, with a knot of the former year's wood cut ſmooth; then place them in a dry place, with their lower parts in the ground ſlanting, and lay ſome litter about their upper parts: the beginning of *April*, cleanſe them; and if they are very dry, put their lower parts in water for eight hours, and then plant them: they ſhould not be removed again.

In a ſtrong, wet ſoil, open a trench againſt a wall, and fill it with lime-rubbiſh; and raiſe the border with freſh earth, a foot thick, and ſix inches above the level; then plant the *cuttings* ſix feet diſtant, the uppermoſt eye level with the ſurface, and raiſe a little hill juſt on the top to cover the upper eye quite over.

When they put out, rub off all dangling ſhoots, and faſten the main ſhoot to the wall as it extends. During the ſummer, rub off all lateral ſhoots as they are produced; and, at *Michaelmas*, prune the ſtrong ſhoots down to two eyes.

Next

Next ſpring, after the cold weather is paſt, gently dig up the borders, and raiſe the earth up the ſtems, to cover the old wood; and when they begin to ſhoot, leave no more than the two ſhoots produced from the two eyes, and faſten them to the wall 'till the vine has done ſhooting.

In the middle of *July*, nip off their tops. Let no ſort of plants grow near them.

At *Michaelmas*, prune theſe ſhoots, if ſtrong, to three eyes, otherwiſe two; and faſten them horizontally to the wall.

The next ſpring, dig the ground gently again, without hurting the roots; and continue, through the ſeaſon, to rub off all dangling, weak ſhoots, and train up the leading ſhoots.

If they put out more than one ſhoot from an eye, rub off the weakeſt; and, if they produce any fruit, at *Midſummer*, pinch off the tops of ſuch ſhoots.

Lay in young wood equally in every part, fruit being always produced from ſhoots iſſuing from buds of the laſt year's wood.

When you prune, ſhorten the branches of the laſt year's growth to three or four eyes; and leave the bearing ſhoots four eyes in length, and lay in the ſhoots to the wall eighteen inches aſunder. Prune juſt above an eye, ſloping it backwards from it; the beſt ſeaſon for it is the end of *September* and the beginning of *October*. When there is an opportunity to cut down ſome young ſhoots to two eyes, to produce vigorous ſhoots, it ſhould be done.

The end of *May*, prune the bearing ſhoots to three eyes above the fruit. But thoſe, which are for bearing next year, ſhould be conſtantly trained upright againſt the wall 'till the beginning of *July*, and then nip off their tops.

Never diveſt branches of their leaves. After the fruit is all gathered prune the vines.

Of VINES *againſt Hot-Walls.*

Make a trench, two feet deep in wet, and three feet deep in dry ground, to extend five feet from

from the wall; and raiſe a nine inch wall on the outſide, to the height of the border, which, in wet ground, ſhould be a foot above the level; leave little openings in the wall, at eight feet diſtance, for the water to paſs off; then put in ſome lime rubbiſh, ſtones, *&c.* beat in pretty hard, a foot and a half thick; then raiſe the borders up with freſh light earth.

A month or ſix weeks after, in the end of *March* or beginning of *April*, plant the vines: put two cuttings in each hole; and, if both ſucceed, the next ſpring draw out the weakeſt; let the diſtance be ſix feet, and lay a little mulch round them; and, if the ſpring proves very dry, give a little water once a week.

The firſt three years management is the ſame as againſt common walls; only encourage them as much as poſſible, and not leave the ſhoots too long, nor too many on each vine.

The fourth year you may begin to force them. The ſame vines ſhould not be forced oftener than every other, or every third year; about forty feet in length of the wall may be forced by one fire.

Plant theſe walls with the beſt kinds. The ſummer they are not forced, lay in ſtore of good wood againſt the time they are next to be forced; and diveſt theſe vines of their fruit where produced, to encourage the wood; except the common *Frontiniac*, which, in a good ſeaſon, will ripen without artificial heat, but let them not have too many bunches. Thoſe to be forced ſhould be pruned early in *autumn* before, and at the ſame time faſten the ſhoots to the trellace. The chief care is to encourage the fruit, by being very ſhort pruned; and no branches need be ſhortened for young wood

The middle or the end of *Jaunary*, light the fires, and place before them your glaſſes or frames of oiled paper. The fire need not be very ſtrong, nor continued in the day, unleſs the weather is very cold, and the ſun not ſhining. In walls rightly made, a moderate

rate fire will be ſufficient, if made every evening, and continued 'till eleven o'clock at night; and about the tenth of *May*, unleſs the ſpring be very cold, the fires may be left off.

When the grapes are formed, ſtop the ſhoots at the ſecond joint beyond the fruit, and leave no uſeleſs wood. As the weather grows warmer, give every day a proportionable ſhare of air, and keep the frames cloſe over them every night, unleſs in very hot weather. The bunches ſhould not be much handled; yet ſome ſorts require, ſoon after they are ſet, to have the ſmall ones cut out with a pair of ſciſſars.

The beginning of *July*, the glaſſes may be kept entirely off, unleſs very wet weather, but then open them at all opportunities,

When they begin to ripen, guard them from birds and waſps. In *October*, if the weather be very wet and cold, make a ſmall fire every night; by which you may continue the grapes on the vines 'till the end of *November*. Temper the heat of the fires, and proportion the quantity of air, according to the warmth of the ſeaſon.

VINES *againſt Eſpaliers*] The ſoil ſhould have a chalky or gravelly bottom, covered over eighteen inches deep with a light, hazel mould; the top made a little ſloping to the ſouth or ſouth-eaſt; the back-ſide defended by reed hedges, or thin deal boards; and the bearing ſhoots ſhould be trained a foot above ground. Theſe fences need not be made 'till the *vines* are four years old.

Hang mats before them, when the weather is cold in autumn. The ſweet-water ſhould be covered in ſpring in cold nights, when in flower. If you have more rows than one, place them twelve feet aſunder, and prune them as directed for vineyards.

If *rooted vines* are ſent from a remote place, they ſhould have wet moſs wrapped round them. The ſoil for vines cannot well be too dry; and ſome adviſe the ſoil to be compoſed of two parts of the rubbiſh of old

old buildings, and one part of freſh earth mixed with it. Some perſons chooſe not to have their walls more than four or five feet high.

To Plant a VINEYARD *in the beſt Manner.*

The ſoil, the ſame as for eſpaliers. The ſituation, if poſſible, on the north ſide of a river; on an elevation inclining to the ſouth, with a ſmall gradual deſcent; the country about open and hilly; always open to the eaſt, and, if poſſible, ſheltered from the S. W. N. W. and N. winds.

In the ſpring, plough the ſpot up as deep as the ſoil will permit, and then well harrow it; do this ſeveral times within the year. Then, the next *March*, plough it again, and make the ſurface even.

Some perſons chooſe to plant rooted vines in rows, four or five feet ſquare, in open weather in *February*; which they prune, the *September* before, to four buds on their ſtrongeſt branches; and, the end of *September* after planting, ſhorten the ſhoots of that ſummer according to their ſtrength. But the beſt method is this; mark out the rows, ten feet diſtant, from the S. E. to the N. W. then croſs them at right angles, at five or ſix feet diſtance; and, in each place, plant a cutting of the *Auvernal*, or true *Burgundy*, the beginning of *April*, procured from ſuch vineyards abroad where no other ſorts are cultivated. When they begin to ſhoot, place a ſmall ſtick to each, to which the ſhoots are to be faſtened. At *Michaelmas*, prune all ſhoots to two eyes, and draw up the earth in a little hill round each plant.

The beginning of next *March*, dig the ground well between them, but hurt not the roots, and make little hills round them. The beginning of *May*, place a ſtake on each ſide of every vine; and if two new ſhoots are produced, faſten them to the ſtakes; and conſtantly diſplace all weak, dangling ſhoots. At *Michaelmas*, prune them in this manner; thoſe which have

have produced two ſtrong ſhoots, ſhorten to three eyes each; ſuch as have only one ſtrong and one weak one, ſhorten the ſtrong to three and the weak one to two eyes.

The beginning of next *March*, dig the ground as before; and place down two ſtakes by the ſides of all ſuch as have two ſhoots, and draw the ſhoots to the ſtakes, ſo as to form an angle of forty-five degrees with the ſtem. In *May*, diſplace all weak, dangling ſhoots, and faſten thoſe produced from ſtrong eyes to the ſtakes; and repeat the ſame every three weeks to the end of *July*. At *Michaelmas*, if the two ſhoots of the former year, ſhortened to three eyes, have each produced two ſtrong ſhoots, ſhorten the uppermoſt of each to three eyes, never including the lower eye, and the lower ſhoots to two good eyes each: where they have produced but two or three ſhoots, leave one with three eyes, and ſhorten the others to two, which if weak, to one good eye.

Next *March*, dig the ground as before; and, where ſmall *horizontal* roots are produced on or near the ſurface, prune them off cloſe; alſo, on each ſide of the vine, place a ſtick ſixteen inches from the root, to which the two branches pruned to three eyes ſhould be faſtened; and place another taller ſtick at the foot of the vine, to which the ſhoots ſhortened to two eyes ſhould be faſtened, if ſtrong enough; if not, when their eyes begin to ſhoot, theſe ſhoots ſhould be trained up. In *May*, rub off all weak ſhoots as produced; and thoſe which ſhow fruit faſten to the ſtakes 'till they extend three joints beyond the fruit, and then ſtop them. The ſhoots for bearing next year are to be trained upright to the middle ſtake; continue this from the beginning of *May*, every three weeks, to the end of *July*.

When the fruit is ripe, cut the ſtalks of the branches half way thro', a fortnight before the gathering them; and then hang them on ſtrings, in a dry room, for a month, not letting them touch each other: afterwards preſs them. The wine is not ſo good whilſt the

the *vines* are young as when ten years old, and then will conſtantly mend for forty years.

Keep the ground clean, and let no plants grow on the ſpot; and every third year add ſome manure, and carefully dig the ground between the vines every year. If the land be ſtiff, add ſome ſea-coal aſhes, ſea or drift ſand: if looſe and dry, ſpread ſome lime thin over the ſurface, and let it be equally dug in.

The ſummer dreſſings of the *vines* is performed only with the *finger* and *thumb*. Shoots for bearing the next year ſhould be left above five feet long, and ſtopped the beginning of *July*. In *ſummer*, when the *vines* are in perfection, there ſhould be ſix upright ſhoots for bearing the next year, beſides three or four with fruit upon them.

For variety, you may add five ſorts; viz. *wild Virginian*, *fox*, *blotched-leaved*, *ſtriped*, *Virginian* or *common creeper*, by layers in ſpring; and, the next ſpring tranſplant them againſt a warm wall.

The pruning and management is the ſame as the others, only they ſhould have fewer ſhoots, and thoſe ſhortened down very low. The *ſtriped-leaved* ſorts ſhould have a warmer ſituation. The laſt ſort ſhould be planted againſt high walls and buildings.

Cut out all weak ſhoots in *March*, and ſhorten the ſtrong ones to ten feet. They will grow from cuttings in ſpring, in a ſhady border; water them in dry weather, and the next ſpring tranſplant to remain.

THE

THE SHRUBBERY.

BOTH the *kitchen garden* and the *fruit garden* receive an addition of beauty from the proper diſpoſition that may be made of *evergreens* or *flowering ſhrubs*. Therefore it will be neceſſary to inquire into the manner of diſpoſing and planting thoſe ſhrubs, and to give the ſeaſons, or times in which they begin and continue in bloſſom.

The firſt blowing ſhrub is the *mezerion*, which preſents its beautiful bloſſoms about the laſt week in *January*, and continues in bloom about ſix weeks.

The *furze* opens her golden-coloured bloom in *February*, and continues till *October*.

The *arbor Judæ* blooms in *March* and *April*, and holds till the month of *May*.

In *May* the air is perfumed with the bloom of the *lilac*, *ſyringa*, *gilder roſe* and *laburnum*, which continue about ſix weeks; and the *honeyſuckles* of divers ſorts, which blow their flowers till *September*.

In *June* the *white jeſſamines*, and they continue blowing till *September*; and the *Spaniſh broom*, that continues till *Auguſt*.

In *July* the *tulip-tree* blows till *Auguſt*.

In *Auguſt* the *althea frutex* adorns the ſhrubbery till the month of *September*.

The *ſennas* blow twice a year, *viz. ſpring* and *autumn:* and are ſuccceeded by the beautiful *lauruſtinus*, which pleaſes the eye till *March*.

Of

Of the DISPOSING *and* PLANTING *of* FLOWERING SHRUBS.

We are not only to know the ſeaſons, but to conſult the moſt proper manner how to diſpoſe and plant thoſe ſhrubs. And in this direction we are to take in the nature of their growth in reſpect to ſtature, and alſo the great variety of colours, which ought ſo to be intermixed, as for every flower to be an oppoſite or ground to throw forward the beauty of the other.

As to the height of theſe plants, we ſhall firſt conſider thoſe of the talleſt growth: then thoſe of the middling growth, and after all thoſe of the loweſt growth.

The *talleſt ſhrubs* are the *double bloſſom peach* and *cherry*, the *lilac*, *gilder roſe*, *Spaniſh broom*, *laburnum*, *mirabalon plum*, *tulip-tree*, *white roſe* and *almond*.

The *middling growth* are the *ſyringa*, *damaſk*, and *muſk roſes*, the *ſpira frutex*, the *arbor Judæ*, the *ſennas*, the *althea frutex*, the *monthly roſe*, and the *double bloſſom ſweet briar*.

The ſhorteſt are the *mezerion*, the *furze*, the *red roſe*, the *province roſe*, the *cabbage roſe*, the *mundy roſe*, the *cinamon roſe*, the *yellow roſe*, the *American lilac*.

Now, in the firſt or talleſt claſs here ſet off, we find no leſs than five ſorts of *white* colours, two *yellows*, one *blue*, one mixed colour, and one peach colour.

To plant theſe to advantage, they ought to ſtand quite back, ſo as to give room for others to ſtand before them, in ſuch a manner as to form a perfect ſlope of beautiful flowers, by the difference of their ſeveral growths.

Therefore, plant the double bloſſom peach or cherry *firſt*, and the almond tree, *ſecond*; the *mirabalon* plum, *third*; the blue *lilac*, *fourth*; the *gilder roſe*, *fifth*; the *Spaniſh broom*, *ſixth*; the *white lilac*, *ſeventh*; the *laburnum*, *eighth*; the *white roſe*, *ninth*; the *tulip-*

tulip-tree, *tenth*. Which order may be repeated according to the number of your ſhrubs.

Then proceed and place the ſhrubs of middling growth immediately before the talleſt, always remembering to diſpoſe of them in ſuch a manner, that you never place a *flower-ſhrub*, that is white or yellow, or *red*, &c. before a plant of the firſt claſs, that is of the ſame colour, or kind: but purſue the order of nature as near as poſſible.

In like manner diſpoſe of the flowering ſhrubs in the third or lowermoſt claſs,

It will add greatly to the beauty and pleaſure of the whole to mix ſweet brier judiciouſly with the other ſhrubs: and to ſuffer jeſſamines and honeyſuckles to fill up intermediate ſpaces between ſtandard-trees, planted in the hedge lines of walks, and to cover the hedges in a wild and rural manner.

THE

THE MANAGEMENT OF THE GREEN-HOUSE.

In JANUARY.

PLANTS kept under cover always require air, when the weather will permit: therefore take all advantages of the weather in this month for the *green-houſe plants*. Open the windows in mild weather about ten, and ſhut them again at two, or ſooner if there ſhould be any alteration in the weather for the worſe. But ſhould it ſet in for a hard froſt, you can't keep the green-houſe too warm or too well ſhut up, both door and windows.

Place the tender plants as far back as poſſible, when ſevere weather threatens their ruin.

Let nothing periſh, that can't live without a little water: this muſt be done with diſcretion in a mild ſun-ſhine day. Fogs and rain are hurtful to the green-houſe plants. Shut up cloſe on ſuch occaſions.

In FEBRUARY.

Give air as directed in *January*. Water when and where needful. Keep all the ſtock clear of weeds, and

and decayed leaves: and it will be a great advantage to the plants in general to looſen the earth in the top and ſides of the pots, &c. to take a little off, and to add ſome freſh compoſt in its ſtead. But if it be found that any of them are very ſickly and weak, ſhift them into new earth, in this manner: take the plant out by the root: ſhake off all the mould; cut away all decayed and mouldy roots; waſh the remaining root in water, and re-plant it in freſh earth, taking care not to ſet it too deep in the pot, or tub. Then, if there be the conveniency, plunge the pot into a bed of tan or dung, which will make the plant ſhoot ſooner, and more vigorouſly, both at top and bottom.

This is the ſeaſon to reduce oranges, lemons and myrtles into a regular form. The head of any of theſe plants may be cut cloſe: by which means new ſhoots will break forth of the old wood, and form the head required. And when this ſhall be the caſe, it alſo will be proper to ſhift thoſe plants, when cut down, in this manner: take the plant or tree up with the ball entire: pare off all the matted roots, round the outſide of the ball; then pull off a good deal of the old earth from the bottom and ſides of the ball; put a ſufficient quantity of compoſt into the bottom of the pot or tub; fix the tree upon, or in that freſh compoſt; fill it up with freſh earth, and give a little water to ſettle the mould round the root.

In MARCH.

As the weather grows milder, you may venture to increaſe the quantity of air: but guard diligently againſt ſharp winds and very cold air, and never ſuffer the windows to be open at nights.

Plants of the woody kind require now frequent watering. But there muſt be more circumſpection in regard to the watering of other plants, which, when dry, muſt be watered, but with moderation; and never give too much at a time.

Remem-

Remember to clear away decayed leaves: and take a ſpunge dipped in water, with which clean the orange and lemon trees one by one, where you find them dirty, mouldy, or even duſty.

Cut down ſuch oranges and lemons as are decayed, or want to be brought into a regular form, as directed in *February:* and cut out all dead wood at the ſame time.

Treat *myrtles* in the ſame manner: and in five months they will be furniſhed with new heads; if ſupplied diſcretionally with water.

You may now earth up, or ſhift any of the *green-houſe-plants*, that want larger pots; in the manner directed laſt month.

Now is the time nurſery men ſow *exotic-tree ſeeds* in pots of fine light earth, plunged into a hot-bed of tan or hot dung, covered with a frame and glaſſes. Cover the ſeeds lightly with ſifted earth, ſprinkle them frequently with water. Keep up the heat; yet when the plants appear, raiſe the glaſſes a little to give them freſh air.

Particularly, ſow the *winter cherry*, in ſmall pots of rich earth, upon the ſurface, and cover the ſeed (one in a pot) with a third of an inch of light earth. Plunge the pots to the rim in a moderate hot-bed, and water them frequently. Tranſplant the *winter cherries* at three inches high into larger pots. But theſe pots muſt alſo be plunged into a gentle hot-bed, 'till the weather will admit them to ſtand abroad, in the open air. Then put theſe plants into large pots of good earth, and they will look very handſome 'till *October*, when they require to be ſhut up in the green-houſe.

Sow the kernels of *lemons* and *oranges* for ſtocks. Let them be covered half an inch with good earth in middle ſized pots. Place the pots in a hot-bed; and water them as you ſee needful.

In APRIL.

The *Green-houſe* plants begin now to ſhoot freely: and therefore require more air, to prepare them for being expoſed without doors in ſummer. So that in this month, and mild calm weather, open the green-houſe windows about ſeven in the morning, and keep them open till ſix at night.

You muſt now look ſharp after weeds: no ſuch, nor any filth, or decayed leaves, muſt be ſuffered to grow or remain about the plants. You muſt alſo water the plants with diſcretion, continually looking, &c. where the pots are dry.

If it has not been done before, refreſh thoſe plants with new and rich compoſt, which require new moulding, and are not to be tranſplanted: and ſhift *orange*, *lemon*, *citron*, *myrtle*, and other trees into larger pots, if neceſſary, as directed in *February*.

Clean the leaves with a ſpunge, as has been directed: and cut down myrtles, and any hardy green-houſe plants, to make an handſome head, in the manner as before directed. If they are not ſhifted at the ſame time into other pots, &c. waſh the head and ſtem, ſo as to clear them from all filth; and earth up the pots, with freſh compoſt; and water them well.

It is the proper buſineſs of the green-houſe in this month to inarch *exotic plants*. But this is ſeldom or ever practiſed on *orange*, *lemon*, *citron*, and many other ſorts of trees: becauſe we raiſe the beſt and handſomeſt from ſeed. Yet a man of curioſity may in the ſpace of five months raiſe a new tree with fruit on it, if he will now inarch a branch of an *orange*, or *lemon-tree*, that has young fruit on it, on one of the common ſtocks: for it will be ſo well united by the end of *Auguſt*, or beginning of *September*, as to be ſeparated from the mother plant.

In

In MAY.

If any *green-houſe plants* require now to be ſhifted into longer pots &c. let it be done as early in this month as poſſible, in the manner already ſet forth. And ſuch pots, &c. as were not new moulded in *April*, ought to be done now.

Open the windows and doors of the green-houſe to let the air in to its full extent: and if it proves ſtill and warm weather, let them remain open all night towards the middle of the month.

Supply them with a ſufficient quantity of water: which now will be required more frequently; *viz.* tubs and large pots twice a week; ſmall pots every other day; except the ſucculent plants, which muſt be watered very moderately.

Such *green-houſe plants*, as are propagated by *layers*, (ſuch as *myrtles*, *jeſſamines*, *pomegranates*, *oleanders*, and many others of the ſhrubby kinds,) may be laid in this month, after this manner: bring down a pliable bottom ſhoot, lay it about two inches deep in the earth; peg it down with wood-hooks; cover it up quite to the ſurface, and leave about four inches at leaſt of the top out of the earth. Refreſh it with gentle watering: and if it proves droughty cover the top of the pot with the mowings of ſhort graſs, or a little mulch.

Towards the end of this month, if not windy, and the air happens to be warm or temperate, begin to bring ſome of the moſt hardy plants out into the open air.

Suffer no decayed leaves or rotten wood to abide in the plants. They muſt be cut or picked off, and cleared away.

In JUNE.

Finiſh the bringing of the *green-houſe plants* into the open air. Clean them from all dead or decayed

leaves, dead wood, and broken branches. New earth ſuch pots as may require it: and water the head of the plants all over, to waſh off the duſt.

Water *orange* and *lemon-trees* every other day, in a dry ſeaſon.

Take off ſuch bloſſoms as ſhall be found neceſſary to help the fruit. For this end, *firſt*, conſider the ſtrength of the tree: and leave none but thoſe, which are upon ſtrong branches: and of them only the largeſt and moſt regularly ſituated bloſſoms; and not ſo numerous as to injure the tree.

You may ſtill ſhift plants into larger pots. But obſerve that both the plants now ſhifted, and thoſe ſhifted laſt month, muſt be placed in a ſhady ſituation and defended from high winds, for five or ſix weeks.

Watering now becomes general. Pots and tubs muſt always be kept moiſt. And be diligent in keeping them clear of weeds and decayed leaves.

The beſt method to increaſe *myrtles* is by *cuttings:* which muſt be taken off and planted after the 15th of *June*. For this purpoſe prepare pots of light earth: cut ſhoots of four, five, or ſix inches long, and ſtrong and of a healthy plant. Strip the leaves of theſe cuttings, about two thirds of their length: plant them about two inches aſunder, and two thirds into the earth. Water them gently: and put them under cover, or ſhaded from the heat of the ſun, till they have ſtruck root, which may be five or ſix weeks: if care be taken to preſerve them from weather, and to water them gently twice or thrice a week. Some put them in a frame and cover them with glaſſes, and ſhade them in the heat of the day with a mat.

In the ſame manner plant *cuttings* of all ſorts of *geraniums*, the *African ſage*, the *amber tree*, the *ciſtus* and *double naſturtiums*, and many other *exotic ſhrubs*, and treat them as directed for the *myrtle*.

The *culture* of *ſucculent plants* is performed in a different manner, *viz.* In *June* take off cuttings from *euphorbiums*, *ficodeſſes*, *cereuſes*, *ſedums*, *Indian figs* and ſuch

ſuch like kinds; and lay them ten days, or till the cut or wound be healed, on a ſhelf in an airy place free from ſun. This is to heal the part that was cut. Then plant them in pots filled with light dry compoſt. The *ſedums*, *Indian fig*, *ficodeſſes*, and other hardy ſorts require no more than to be placed, after potting, in frames with glaſſes, and to be ſhaded from nine in the morning to four in the afternoon, when the ſun ſhines very hot: giving them air by raiſing the glaſſes. The tender ſucculent cuttings, as the *euphorbium*, *torch-thiſtle*, &c. won't ſtrike root without the help of a hot-bed of bark or dung; into which the pots muſt be plunged to the brim: but you muſt ſhade the glaſſes over them, with a mat, in the heat of the day. And they muſt have a little both of air and water.

The ſame directions are to be obſerved for *exotic ſeedlings*, that are now to be tranſplanted into *auricula* pots, filled with light earth.

You may ſtill *lay down myrtles*, and other ſhrubs propagated by *layers*: and it is not too late to *inarch oranges*, *citrons*, &c.

In JULY.

Clear pots and tubs from weeds and litter: and you may remove any green-houſe plants in the courſe of this month; according to the method deſcribed. In dry weather water the plants in ſmall pots every three or four days, according to the ſizes of the pots or tubs, and their ſituation nearer to, or further from the ſun beams.

Examine the earth in all the pots and tubs, and with the hand looſen the mould, till you reach the fibrous parts of the root of each plant; and having added a little freſh compoſt, lay it cloſe up again, and ſmooth.

In the beginning of this month continue to lay down exotic ſhrubs, as directed before. And bud *orange* and *lemon-trees* after the 15th, upon ſtocks raiſ-

ed from the kernels of the ſame ſots of fruit, ſown in *March*, in the manner there directed.

At the time of *budding* take the ſtocks into the green-houſe, or ſome open dry place. In this ſituation turn the ſide, where the bud is fixed, from the ſun; and alſo ſkreen the plant with mats, when the heat of the ſun ſeems to be too powerful. Or, you may plunge the pots a week or two into a hot-bed, which it is thought will make the buds take more freely.

Keep theſe plants all winter in the green-houſe. About the laſt week in *March*, plunge their pots in earth upon a moderate hot-bed. At which time cut the head of the ſtock off, two or three inches above the bud. In this ſtate give the plants water diſcretionally, and raiſe the glaſſes to give them air. The *buds* cut the end of *July* will have made very ſtrong ſhoots: ſo that they may be expoſed to the open air in *Auguſt:* and thereby ſo harden, as to abide the winter in the green-houſe.

Survey *orange* and *lemon-trees* daily; and not only water them as they grow dry, but thin the young fruit, as before directed: and diveſt the trees of all flowers, where there is found a ſufficient quantity of fruit already ſet. Then, if not done before, refreſh their pots or tubs with ſome new earth by taking ſome out and replacing it with freſh earth immediately: always giving water to ſettle it to the root.

Myrtles, geraniums, African ſage, ciſtus's, &c. may be now propagated by cuttings, taken from ſhoots of the ſame ſummer's growth. Let the myrtle-cuttings not exceed five inches in length: the others ſhould be from five to eight inches long, and otherwiſe managed as directed in the month of *June*.

No particular length can be aſcertained for the cuttings of ſucculent plants: therefore take them from two to eight inches in length, according to the growth of the ſeveral kinds of plants. And as to the method of treating theſe cuttings, ſee the directions in the foregoing month.

In

In AUGUST.

There is no better time than in *Auguſt* to ſhift *green-houſe* plants into large pots. Which work is performed in this manner: take out the plant with a ball of earth from the pot or tub. Trim off the matted and mouldy roots. Pick away part of the old outſide earth; plant it in the large pot upon a layer of freſh earth, and fill up the veſſel properly with new compoſt. Then, having given it a ſufficient quantity of water to ſettle the earth about the root, place the plant ſo as to be ſheltered from high winds and too much ſun. *Succulent ſhrubs* may be managed in the ſame manner, provided it be done at the beginning of the month.

Propagate aloes by ſlips or off-ſets, ſet ſingly in ſmall pots of very light dry compoſt. Cloſe the earth about the plant, give it a gentle watering, and ſet it clear of the mid-ſtay ſun. Water all the exotics, as directed in the foregoing month. This is the moſt proper ſeaſon for *inoculating orange trees*; if performed before the 15th day, and upon ſtocks raiſed from orange kernels; as before directed in the month of *July*.

In SEPTEMBER.

The ſummer being expired, you muſt now begin to carry the *orange* and *lemon trees* and other tender *exotics* into the *green-houſe*, to ſecure them from th dangers of a cold ſharp night. This work muſt be done in a dry day; having firſt cleared every plant from dead wood, and dead or withered leaves. But don't ſhut the windows of the greenhouſe, except in froſty days, and muddy and wet weather, and at nights after the middle of the month.

Let them be watered more cautiouſly than in the heat of ſummer; having firſt ſtirred in a little of the tops of the pots or tubs.

In OCTOBER.

Proceed with houſing *orange*, *lemon*, and ſuch like plants, as ſoon in the month as poſſible. And about the middle you muſt take in *myrtles*, *geraniums*, and all other *green-houſe plants*, and treat them as directed for the *exotics* in laſt month.

In NOVEMBER.

In mild weather open the *green-houſe windows* about nine in the morning, and ſhut them about three; or ſooner or later, as the air is more or leſs ſharp. Pick off dead leaves. Keep the houſe clean: and water the plants according as you find there ſhall be need.

In DECEMBER.

Guard againſt froſt, foggy, ſevere, and tempeſtuous weather: and take the advantage of mild open weather to give air to the green-houſe. And in ſome very cold ſeaſons, it will be requiſite to make a moderate charcoal fire, in the moſt diſtant part from the plants. The woody kinds will require water now and then: but the greateſt care muſt be taken not to overcharge theſe or any other plants with that element. The *Aloes* and other *ſucculent plants* require very little water: too much will rot them.

THE

THE HOT-HOUSE.

THE deſire of having many productions in the vegetative creation earlier at market, or upon the table, than can be obtained in the natural culture of the produce of the fruit and kitchen garden, has put the curious and ſkilful gardeners upon trying meaſures to ſupply heat, or bring *hot-houſes* into ſuch degrees of heat, as ſhall anſwer the warmth of every climate from whoſe region our *exotics* are brought: and to force our native produce of herbs, fruits, &c. into a ſtate of maturity before their natural ſeaſons, for their pleaſure and advantage: and this practice is now arrived to ſuch a degree of perfection, that the management of the *hot-houſe* is become a conſequential part of gardening. Therefore it will be neceſſary to lay down periodically thoſe directions which are the reſult of long experience, for the conduct of the gardener in the hot-houſe, month by month.

In JANUARY.

As to the nature of the *hot-houſe* in *gardening*, and the requiſites to form the ſame for the purpoſes of vegetation, the reader is deſired to turn to our eſſay on vegetation, and on *ſtoves* and *hot-houſes* in the beginning of this book.

The work to be done in this month is to make and keep up a very regular fire every evening and morning. Too ſtrong will burn up: too ſlack will periſh the whole ſtock of the houſe. Therefore examine the bark frequently; and if found that the heat is faint, take up the pots; ſtir the bark, and even add freſh bark, if neceſſary: into which replunge the pots. But if there be good heat in the tan, give the plants a moderate watering once a week, ſo as not to wet the heart or between the leaves of the plants with watering pots made for that purpoſe: and the water ſhould be kept at leaſt ten days in a tub within the hot-houſe. Woody kinds require more water than others. And keep this houſe and the plants clear from duſt, and all ſorts of foulneſs, as directed in the *green-houſe*.

Cucumbers, *French* or *kidney-beans*, and *ſtrawberries*, may now be raiſed in the hot-houſe.

Sow *cucumbers* in boxes about four feet long, nine inches deep, and a foot or fifteen inches broad, filled with rich earth, and placed about a foot or more over the top of the bark or end flues; or rather upon ſupports of about eighteen inches from the top glaſſes, behind the place where the bark of the roof and upper part of the glaſs join. However ſome chooſe to raiſe them in pots plunged in bark, and then tranſplant them into boxes.

In each box ſow three patches, and ſeven or eight ſeeds in each patch; allowing for accidents, and for a chance of ſtrong plants, when there are enough to thin out; ſo as to leave three of the moſt healthy plants to grow. Water every other day: and contrive a row or two of laths faſtened to the outſide of the vines to run upon.

Kidney or *French beans* are ſown in boxes of the ſame dimenſions of cucumber boxes, except that theſe are to be only ten inches wide at top, and eight inches at bottom. Sow the *ſpeckled-dwarf* and the *liver-coloured kidney-bean* an inch deep in drills, at the diſtance of three inches: and as ſoon as they have ſprouted, ſprinkle

ſprinkle the earth with a little water: but when they are up, water them diſcretionally and frequently.

If you have no boxes; they will ſucceed very well by ſowing four beans an inch deep and three inches apart in pots.

Plant *ſcarlet ſtrawberries* in pots about *Michaelmas*; having taken them out of the natural earth with a ball about the roots; pare the ball round, and clean them from dead leaves, *&c.* Then in *January* place them near the front of the hot-houſe, water them frequently, and they will produce fruit in perfection.

In FEBRUARY.

Attend the bed where the *pines* are plunged: for ſome plants will now begin to ſhow fruit: and then they require a lively heat. Therefore in the firſt week of this month, if not done before, ſtir up the bark in the bed almoſt to the bottom, which will cauſe a freſh fermentation, and conſequently increaſe the heat of the bed. But when you do this, take all the pots out firſt; and with a fork break all lumps, mix the parts well, and dig quite to the bottom. Then level the ſurface, and re-plunge the pots as before.

About the middle of *March* repeat this work: and then add one-third of freſh tan.

If you have any fruiting pines, keep the pots moiſt in a middling degree. The ſame mediocrity muſt be obſerved in thoſe plants that are in ſucceſſion to fruit next year; and in watering *crowns* and *ſuckers*; always taking care not to let any water fall into their hearts: for which there are proper watering pots.

As for other exotics, treat them as directed in the foregoing month, both in regard to watering and cleanlineſs: ſtirring the earth, now and then, on the ſurface of the pots.

Admit air into the houſe at convenient ſeaſons. And if you deſire early *roſes*, *honeyſuckles*, *carnations*, &c.

&c. they will do extremely well, if placed in the hot-houſe early in this month and kept properly watered.

You may plant more *cucumbers* and *French beans*, as in laſt month. Water them that are ſprung up. And if the froſt ſets very ſevere, you muſt cover the hot-houſe with mats, and keep the fires within very regular.

In MARCH.

Keep the bark-bed for *pines*, which now in general ſhow their fruit, in a proper degree of heat, that is lively, not faint: and if needful, add freſh bark in the manner already directed. And give both the pines and other plants air and water, as directed in the foregoing months.

In APRIL.

All the *exotics* muſt be carefully attended. Shift them (except *fruiting pines*) into larger pots, that require it. Take them out with a ball; and fill up the new pot with freſh compoſt: and plunge them immediately into the bark-bed.

The *woody-kind* require water every four days: the *ſucculent* muſt be watered very ſparingly, and not ſo often. All muſt be kept very clean.

In this month alſo ſhift the *crowns* and *ſuckers* of pines into pots of a larger ſize, as directed above, and plunge them to the brim in the tan-bed. The ſame muſt be done with the pine-plants that are in ſucceſſion for the next year. And if any be found ſickly, or infeſted with inſects; clear away all the earth from them, and trim the fibres pretty cloſe, and the bottom of the main root. Then pot them and ſet them again in the bark, after it has been ſtirred up and refreſhed, if needful.

The fruiting pines require daily attendance, and water them frequently.

Open the glaſſes a little way, in warm ſunny days, and in the heat of the day; and otherwiſe water and manage

manage the ſtock of the houſe, as directed in laſt month.

In MAY.

Manage the *pine-apple plants* as directed before: and in general there is nothing more to be done in the hot-houſe this month, than to keep the ſtock clean, and duly ſupplied with water and air by opening the glaſſes a little way in the heat of the day.

In JUNE.

The principal work to be done this month, in the hot-houſe, is to ſupply the plants properly with freſh air, and a due proportion of water.

In JULY.

The *pine-apples* begin now to ripen, and will require more freſh air, than at other ſeaſons; but they muſt be watered with great diſcretion, or the fruit will be ſpoiled in its flavour.

When the fruit is cut, take up the pot with the old root: cut all the leaves off within a hand's breadth of the top of the pot: and pull off the under leaves round the bottom of the plant. Then take a little of the old earth from the top of the pot, fill it up again with ſome freſh compoſt, water it, and plunge it into the tan-bed.

Theſe old plants thus managed will ſoon throw out ſuckers: which take off at the length of four, five, or ſix inches, and plant them thus. Having taken the *ſuckers* from the *mother-plant*, lay them till they be perfectly dry and firm, in a ſhady part of the hot-houſe. Then plant each ſucker in a ſmall pot filled with proper compoſt. Water them ſo as to ſettle the earth: and place them to the rim in a tolerable hot-bed. A bed of new horſe-dung, with a frame and glaſſes, and mixed with bark, will anſwer this purpoſe, when it has lain till its burning heat be over. The *crowns* of the *pine-apples* are managed in the ſame manner.

In

In the laſt week of *July* ſhift the *ſucceſſion pines* into the pots, where they are to remain for fruiting. Lay four inches of compoſt at the bottom of the new pot. Then, taking the plant out of its old pot with a ball, place it in the new pot, and immediately fill it up with freſh compoſt, ſo as to cover the top of the ball about an inch. And, having firſt ſtirred up and refreſhed the bark, as directed before, place the new pots in a regular manner, the largeſt backwards, up to their rims.

In AUGUST.

The principal buſineſs of the hot-houſe, this month, is to manage the *pines:* for doing of this work, you have ſufficient inſtructions in the foregoing month.

In SEPTEMBER.

If any *ſucceſſion plants* of the *pine* have not been ſhifted into larger pots, don't let that work paſs over the 8th day of this month, for doing of which you will find directions in former months.

Examine the heat of the beds in which theſe *pines* were plunged about five or ſix weeks ago; and add freſh bark, and ſtir up to the bottom the old bed, as directed on other like occaſions.

Forget not to refreſh the plants with both air and water in due ſeaſon and proportion. Keep a good heat for this year's *crowns* and *ſuckers*. And if the pots be placed in a dung hot-bed, line it, as directed in pages 19 and 45. Take care alſo that the plants be not deſtroyed either by froſt or ſteam. Therefore cover the glaſſes a little in the heat of the day.

Towards the end of the month, bring in freſh tan, as much as may be required for next year's uſe. Throw it in a heap for ten or twelve days to drain.

In

In OCTOBER.

The tan being duly prepared, as directed laſt month, take out the pots. Sift all the tan in the bed. Throw away the duſt, and mix the remainder with as much new bark, as required to fill up the pit. Mix or work the new and old together very well. Then plunge the pots: but if, upon due attention, the bed be found too hot, raiſe them up half way, till the heat becomes moderate. The like is to be done with the *ſucceſſion pines*.

About the middle of this month begin to make fires in the evening; and in the morning alſo, in very damp and cold weather.

Water and let in air diſcretionally, as directed in former months.

In NOVEMBER.

We muſt look upon the *pines* to be placed now in winter quarters. Therefore there is nothing to be done but to keep a moderate regular fire, and to give them water about once a week.

In DECEMBER.

In *December* keep the fires as directed laſt month; and if the weather turn out very ſevere, keep them night and day. And cover the top-glaſs of the hot-houſe every night with ſhutters or mats, or rather with painted ſail-cloth, faſtened to a pole made to roll up and down with pullies and ropes. And you may raiſe *carnations*, *pinks*, and other ſuch like kind of flowers, *French beans* and *cucumber plants*: and do the neceſſary work, as directed in *January* and *February*.

But

But to theſe inſtructions, in regard to the *anana* or *pine-apple* in particular, I ſhall add the whole management of that rich fruit in the following manner.

The PINE-APPLE.

The *Anana* or *Pine-apple*, of which there are five ſorts; *oval-ſhaped with whitiſh fleſh*, *pyramidal with yellow fleſh*, *ſmooth-leaved*, *ſhining green-leaved and few ſpines*, and *olive-coloured*, all raiſed by *ſuckers*; and by the *crowns* twiſted out of the fruit, and laid to dry in the ſtove for five or ſix days. Then plant them in ſmall pots, and plunge them in the *bark hot-bed*; gently water them near three weeks; and, when they are rooted, treat them as old plants.

The ſecond ſort is very good, and increaſes faſteſt; but the laſt ſort is eſteemed the beſt.

In very warm weather, water them every other day, but give not too much at once; and, once a week through ſummer, gently water them over their leaves; if not very hot weather, water them about twick a week.

New pot them at the end of *April*; and the *ſuckers* and *crowns* of the former year's fruit ſhould be put in larger pots, according to their ſizes, but never over-pot them. The end of *Auguſt*, or beginning of *September*, new pot them again, putting ſuch as are to fruit the next ſpring into two-penny pots. At each ſhifting ſtir up the bed, and add ſome freſh tan; and, when the pots are plunged, gently water over their leaves. They require no fire till the beginning of *November*, or later, according to the mildneſs of the ſeaſon.

In winter, water them not oftener than every third or fourth day, according to the dryneſs of the earth in the pots. Never ſhift thoſe plants that ſhow their fruit, but keep them in a vigorous, growing ſtate. When the fruit you would propagate is cut from the ſtalk, trim the leaves, and plunge the pots in a moderate hot bed; and frequently gently water them, to cauſe them to put forth ſuckers.

When

When you perceive them infeſted with inſects, take the plants out of the pots, and clear the earth from their roots; then plunge the plants, for twenty-four hours, into a tub of water ſtrongly tinctured with tobacco-ſtalks; then with a ſpunge, waſh the inſects from the leaves and roots; cut off all ſmall fibres from the roots, and dip the plants in a tub of freſh water, and waſh them: then put in freſh earth: ſtir up the bed, and add ſome freſh tan: when the pots are plunged, water them over their leaves, which muſt be frequently repeated through *ſummer*.

The earth ſhould be a good, rich kitchen-garden mould, not too heavy, nor too light and ſandy; or good, freſh earth from a paſture, mixed with one-third part of rotten neats dung; or the dung of a well-conſumed melon bed, mixed three months before uſed, and often turned, but not too finely ſcreened. The ſtoves are made low, with pits in them for the hot-bed, as the bark-ſtove, but much lower. Have a bark-bed, under a deep frame, to raiſe young plants. In this bed you ſhould plunge the crowns and ſuckers; but they ſhould be removed into the bark-ſtove the beginning of *November*; and, the beginning of *March*, place them in the hot-bed again; which ſhould be made a fortnight before; and, if too hot, only plunge the pots two or three inches deep in the tan; and after, by degrees, as the heat goes off, ſink them down to the rim. Cover the glaſſes in cold nights, and place not the pots too cloſe: when the ſun is very warm, raiſe the glaſſes, and ſhade them in the middle of the day When the plants remain plunged in the bark-bed, in the ſtove, all winter, they muſt not have ſo much moiſture, or be ſo often watered, as if placed upon boards.

If you have no dry ſtove for this purpoſe, you may raiſe the plants out of the hot-bed, level the bark, and lay ſome old boards thereon, on which place the pots.

The

The beginning of *March*, renew the bark-bed in the ſtove, and place the plants therein; but firſt take out half the old bark, and put in as much new, and mix them well together. Let the pits be two feet and a half deep.

Suckers are planted in autumn; and, the middle of next *April*, renew the bark-bed; take out the plants, and trim their roots, then put them in penny pots to remain till *Michaelmas*.

As the heat of the tan declines, ſtir it up, and add ſome freſh: keep the bed to ſuch an height as the plants may not be bruiſed by the glaſſes. In cold or dark weather, the glaſſes ſhould be turned upſide down, to dry; when the weather will not permit this, wipe them with a piece of woollen cloth; or have ſhutters made of woollen or baize under the glaſſes, of a dark colour, to be taken out in the morning.

The end of *September*, or beginning of *October*, take out half the old tan, and add as much freſh, and mix it well together; then lay ten inches thick of the old tan over it, to raiſe the whole five or ſix inches above the level of the walk; then take out the plants, with a ball of earth to their roots, and take off the decayed leaves at the bottom; then plant them in the tan, in rows two feet ſquare, or leſs, as their ſize requires. They ſhould have leſs water than thoſe in pots: in *winter* they need not be watered above twice a week, giving a pint each time to every plant; but in *ſummer* they muſt have it oftener, and in greater plenty. Fix a few ſtakes round the bed, ſome of one foot and others of two feet above the bed, and paſs two rows of packthread to ſurround the whole. In *ſpring*, carefully ſtir the ſurface with your hand, and add a little new tan, but do not raiſe it too high about their ſtems; treat them in *ſummer* as thoſe kept in pots, only they neither require ſo much water or air.

Let there be no fires made in ſummer, unleſs there is an abſolute neceſſity; and even then but ſlightly, and

and no longer than the dark weather continues. By this method they will ripen ſooner than the time of bringing young plants into the ſtove for the next year.

The old ſhoots may be taken out of the bed, and the ſuckers taken off for increaſe; and, if a large ſupply is wanted, place the old ſhoots in pots.

THE

THE

FLOWER GARDEN;

CONTAINING

The ART of raiſing ANNUAL, BIENNIAL, PERENNIAL, and ABIDING FLOWERS, divided into Claſſes; and all Bulbous-rooted Flowers.

WITH

An Account of the proper Culture of each of them, whether in the natural Soil, or upon a Hot-bed.

Together with a LIST of Flowers that blow in every Month throughout the Year.

A TABLE of the principal ANNUAL and BIENNIAL FLOWERS and PLANTS, commonly cultivated in this Iſland.

PLANTS and FLOWERS *to be ſown in Spring.*

THE ſcarlet Bean,
Snap Dragon,
Candy Tufts, *red* and *white*,
Caterpillars,
Dwarf Sunflower,
Geraniums, *blue*, *purple*, *French* Honeyſuckle,
Germander Tree,
Catchfly,
Lupines, *blue*, *yellow*, *roſe-coloured and white*,
Marygolds, *large*, *double*, *largeſt double*, &c.
Naſturtium,

Naſturtium,
Sweet ſcented Pea,
Rocket,
Yellow Starwort,
The Globe Thiſtle,
China After *or* Queen Margaret,
Hearts Eaſe,
Balſams, *purple*, *white*, *red*, *yellow*,
Roſe Campion,
Canterbury Bells,
Chryſanthemums,
Convolvulus, *greater* and *leſſer*,
Everlaſting Flower,
Germander,
Stock Gilliflower,
Amaranthus,
Female Balſams,
Capſicums,
Winter Cherry,
Ficoides,
Golden Rod,
Mavel of Peru,
African Marigolds,
French Marigolds,
Paſſion Tree,
Senna,
Senſitive, or humble Plant,
The Ivy Plant,
The Tuberoſe,

On a hot-bed in *February*, *Mar.* or *Apr.*

On a hot-bed, ditto.

BULBOUS *and* TUBEROSE-ROOTED FLOWERS.

The Winter Aconite
Stremore,
Aſphodil,
Colchicums,
Crocas, twenty ſorts,
Crown Imperial,
Cyclamen,
Narciſſus,
Peony,
Snow-drop,
Daffodil,
Dogs Teeth,
Chequerel Tulip or Fritillary,
Hyacinth,
Iris,
Lilly,
Guernſey Lilly,
Martagons,
Ranunculus,
Star of Bethlehem,
Tulips.

N. B. The time for tranſplanting bulbous roots, is, when their green leaves are decayed: the variegated ſorts ſhould be taken up every year, the others every third or fourth year.

A TABLE

A TABLE of the principal PERENNIAL and ABIDING FLOWERS, divided into CLASSES.

The TALLEST CLASS.

THE Acanthus or Bear's Breech,
Aſphodil or King's Spear,
Virginian After,
Campanula, *white* and *blue*,
Centaury,
Geraniums,
Dragon's head,
Feverfew,
Golden-rod,
Holly-hocks,
Indian Reed,
Sun Flower,

The MIDDLE CLASS.

The Adonis, *or* Bird's Eye,
The yellow Starwort,
Bachelor's Buttons, *red* and *white double*,
American Dwarf Campanula,
Roſe Campion,
Candy-tuft tree,
Columbine,
The Scarlet and American blue Rampions,
Carnations,
Flakes,
Bizers,
Pickatees,
Painted Ladies,
Catchflies,
Germander,
Goldy Locks,
Honey Flower or Locuſt,
Larkſpur,
Lupine,
Scarlet Lychnis, ſingle and double,
Double Marſh Marigolds,
Meadow-ſweet,
Ox-eye-daiſy,
Pinks,
China Pinks,
Oriental Poppy,
Ragged Robin,
Rockets,
Sweet Mountain Roſe,
Sweet Williams,
Dutch Pink or William,
Dame's Violets,
Wall-flowers.

The

The LOWEST CLASS.

Auricula,
Dwarf Sunflower,
Convolvulus,
Daiſies,
Dragons,
Knot-graſs,
Graſs of Parnaſſus,
Hepatica or Liverwort,
Lady's Slipper,
Lilly of the Valley,
Orpines,
Polyanthus,
Primroſe,
Globe Ranunculus,
Spaniſh Columbine or Meadow Rue,
Sedums,
Thrift,
Violet, many ſorts.

The STOCK *and* PRODUCE *of the* FLOWER GARDEN.

In JANUARY.

THE winter aconite, ſingle wall-flower, black hellebore, ſnow-drop, ſingle anemonies, winter cyclamen, gentianella, polyanthus, helleboraſter, early ſtarry hyacinth, black hellebore, perennial navel-wort, blue flowered hearts eaſe or panſies, yellow aldine, alyſon, periwincles, and ſometimes in a warm ſituation, the duke van tel tulip.

The WORK *and* LABOUR *to be done in the* MONTH *of* JANUARY.

Every thought muſt now be employed in ways and means to preſerve your choiceſt flowers from the accidents and ſeverity of the ſeaſon, much ſnow, heavy rains, ſharp cutting winds and hard froſt. For which purpoſe be well provided with frames, hoops, and mats.

If not done before, plant *anemonies*, *ranunculuſes*, *jonquils*, *narciſſuſes*, *hyacinths*, bulbous *iriſes*, *crown imperials*, and all kinds of bulbous flower-roots, as ſoon as poſſible in this month; always chooſing a mild dry day for that work.

For *ranunculuſes* and *anemonies*, make their beds rounding, about three feet and a half wide: and plant them two inches and a half deep: ſix inches between plant and plant, in rows nine inches from each other. Nothing hurts this plantation ſo much as wet.

Make

Make *tulip*-beds four feet wide, and about three inches higher in the middle than in the ſides. Plant them dry, four or five inches deep, in rows nine inches diſtant each way. If they are to be planted in borders, do it in rows about a foot from the edge, and each root nine inches diſtant. Thus you are to manage in planting all bulbous roots in this month.

Plant *crocuſes* in rows within ſix inches of the border. And they appear in their greateſt beauty, when ſet cloſe and diverſified by alternately planting yellow, blue, and white, &c.

Cover the beds in which are planted your moſt favourite and curious roots with hoops and mats, faſtened down, to prevent their being blown off in wet or ſevere froſty weather: but give them air continually in open weather. Some uſe long litter inſtead of hoops and mats; which does very well; but it muſt be carefully taken away when the ſeverity of the ſeaſon is over.

As for pots of *carnations* and *auriculas*; thoſe flowers will certainly periſh, if left expoſed to heavy rains or ſnow, or to hard froſt. Therefore it will be neceſſary to keep them under an arch of hoops and mats; and to uncover them in mild and open weather. And towards the end of this month, if the ſeaſon will permit, clean the *auriculas* from dead leaves, and take off as much of the old earth from the top as can be done without injuring the root. Then fill up the pot with the compoſt prepared for theſe flowers, and preſerve them as above directed.

All *ſeedling flowers* at this ſeaſon require to be covered either with long litter, or peaſe-ſtraw, &c. But lay them open to the ſun and gentle rains.

The like care muſt be taken of *double walls*, and *double ſweet williams*; the cuttings of double chryſanthemums, and all of the like kind. They muſt be covered either with glaſſes and frames, or with hoops and mats, allowing them the ſoft air at convenient times. The ſame rule is to be obſerved in the management of all fibrous rooted perennial plants.

If the ſeaſon proves favourable you may in this month plant the *gilder roſe*, *Perſian lilac*, *roſes*, *lilac*, *honeyſuckles*, *althea*, *ſpiræ frutex*, and *ſyringus*. And tranſplant ſuckers from their roots; which, ſet in rows about eighteen inches aſunder, will in two years make good plants.

You may alſo remove *jeſſamines*, the *bladder ſenna*, *laburnums*, *dwarf almond*, *double bloſſom cherry*, *double bloſſom peach*, *ſweetbriar*, *mezerion*, and ſuch like hardy kinds of ſhrubs: obſerving the weather, and alſo to place the taller plants more back, and the ſhorteſt in the front: ſo as to ſet every row in full view, and each plant at the diſtance of four or five feet from each other, or in proportion to their buſhineſs.

Plunge evergreens and ſhrubs in pots, that are able to ſtand the weather, to their brims in the earth, where it is not ſubject to be wet by the water ſtanding upon it: and keep the roots of thoſe that remain in the ground warm, with laying a ſufficient quantity of litter upon the ſurface, as far as you judge their roots may extend. At the ſame time clear away the ſuckers from the old roots, and trim their tops of not only dead wood, but of all ſuperfluous and ſtraggling branches, carefully with a knife, not with ſhears; neither will it be amiſs to dig up the earth between theſe ſhrubs and greens, and ſhorten all the wandering roots; provided you don't thereby diſturb the plants. And after all ſecure them from high winds by tying ſuch to ſtakes, as require ſupport.

Where it is required, this is a good time to plant edgings, to your beds of *box* or *thrift*, and to lay turf for graſs beds or walks. The thrift muſt be planted very thin, otherwiſe it will look too cumberſome in the ſummer: and the box in an edging as cloſe as poſſible about one inch thick. Dutch box is the beſt for this uſe.

The beſt turf is cut upon commons where there are abundance of ſheep fed. It muſt be cut in pieces about twelve inches wide, and three feet long, and a little

little better than an inch thick. By which means it may be packed up, or rolled and carried without damage. When you uſe it, take open weather for your work, lay it very regular and as cloſe as poſſible, edge to edge, and when finiſhed beat it down to the earth with a beater made of a heavy piece of oak fourteen inches ſquare, with an upright wooden handle: and when that is well done, and the turf ſeems to be fixed cloſe and even to the land, roll it well with a heavy roller. A work that is alſo required pretty much at this ſeaſon on lawns, graſs-walks, and gravel-walks, where it is deſired to keep them neat.

The STOCK *and* PRODUCE *of the* FLOWER GARDEN, *In the* MONTH *of* FEBRUARY.

THE winter aconite, ſpring crocus, ſnow drops, early hyacinths, ſtarry hyacinths, ſingle anemonies, Perſian iriſes, ſingle daffodil, hepaticas, ſingle wall-flowers, ſeveral ſorts of helebore, double daiſies, ſtock gilliflower, ſpring cyclamen, heleboraſter, great ſnow drop, early tulips, polyanthus, ſorrel-leaved perennial adonis, narciſſuſes, hearts-eaſe or panſies, periwincles, yellow alpine, alyſſon, eaſtern alyſſon purple-flowered, violets, &c. &c.

The WORK *and* LABOUR *to be done in the* FLOWER GARDEN, *in the Month of* FEBRUARY.

If you have not finiſhed your turfing, and your box and thrift edgings, you may proceed upon that work in the manner directed in *January*. And you may about the middle of this month tranſplant *yews*, *ever-green oaks*, *hollies*, *cedars*, *cypreſs*, *firs*, *junipers*, *phyllygreas*, *lauruſtinus*, *pyracanthus*, *arbutus*, and other hardy kinds of ever-green-trees and ſhrubs, when the weather will permit. Remembering always to plant them in ſuch order and view, as not to interfere with each other, and to afford a pleaſant ſight to the admirers of gardening.

You alſo continue, by the rules laid down in *January*, to remove all the flowering ſhrubs there mentioned, and many other hardy plants of the like ſort: and

and to take off ſuckers, and to prune the ſhrubs from dead wood, and to ſhorten and thin the branches in the manner there alſo directed.

Cover the beds, as directed in *January*, where you have planted the beſt *tulips*, *hyacinths*, *anemonies*, and *ranunculuſes*. And pay the ſame attention to the *auriculas*, as ordered laſt month.

Plant *polyanthuſes*, *primroſes*, *double daiſies* and *camomile*, *London pride*, *hepaticas*, *violets*, *thrift*, *ſaxifrage*, *campanulas*, *roſe campion*, *ſcarlet lychnis*, *rockets*, *ſweet-williams*, *columbines*, *pinks*, *carnations*, *Canterbury bells*, *perennial ſunflower*, *hollyhocks*, *perennial aſters*, *golden rod*, *French honeyſuckles*, *catchfly*, *bachelors buttons*, and many others. But take care to plant them in ſuch a manner as to have a ſucceſſion, and to delight the eye by their regularity.

About the latter end of *February* begin to pot your carnations or whole blowers of all ſorts, into the pots where they are to remain for blowing. For this purpoſe provide a quantity of light rich earth to fill a large ſize pot, and take two ſound layers or plants, taken up with as much earth as will hang about their roots, and place them about three inches diſtant about the centre of the pot filled up with rich earth; cloſing the earth very well to the bodies of the plants. Then ſettle all with an immediate moderate watering.

About the ſame time, if the weather be open, ſow *larkſpurs*, *lupines*, *convolvulus*, *candy tuft*, *catchfly*, *ſweet-ſcented peaſe*, *flos adonis*, *dwarf annual ſunflower*, *dwarf lychnis*, and many other ſorts, in ſuch places only, where the plants are intended to ſtand: for they will not bear tranſplanting. Let the earth intended to be ſtocked with any of thoſe flowers be well dug and raked. Sow them in patches, if you think proper, about nine inches over, or in drills, or otherwiſe: in any of which ways, draw a little earth with a trowel off the ſurface to one ſide. Sow the ſeed of the ſweet-ſcented peaſe, and ſuch like, very thin, and about an inch deep: but the ſmall ſeeds muſt not

be covered above half an inch. Theſe flowers are a very good ſtock for borders.

Prepare a moderate hot-bed againſt the end of this month to raiſe *ten-week ſtocks* for an early bloom. But if that can't be had conveniently, ſow them in a cucumber frame; or even upon a warm border well ſecured from the cold, &c. with hoops and mats, or hand glaſſes. Thoſe raiſed in a hot-bed nevertheleſs, are much more preferable both for being ſtronger and earlier by three weeks in their bloom.

Towards the middle of this month begin alſo to prepare a hot-bed, to be made according to the directions given in page 19, &c. for raiſing ſuch annual plants that are not to be had in any ſort of character without that help: ſuch as *cockſcombs*, *balſams*, and *tricolors*, *marvel of Peru*, *ice plant*, *China aſters*, *egg plant*, *Africas*, *French marigolds*, &c. &c. Sow their ſeed on the ſurface, ſeparately, and cover them with a quarter of an inch of very fine ſifted, light earth, or in very ſhallow drills from the back to the front of the bed, and cloſed up very lightly: and when the plants begin to appear, give them a diſcretionary watering now and then: in mild weather give them air; but always cover them cloſe at night.

Sow *polyanthus* and *auricula-ſeed* in pots or boxes filled with light, rich earth: and ſet them on a warm ſpot, defended from the northerly wind, and expoſed to the morning and mid-day ſun. Let the ſeed be ſown tolerably thick, and covered as thin as poſſible with the lighteſt earth you can procure, ſuch as willow duſt, &c.

Clean the beds and borders from weeds and rubbiſh of all kinds: and in a dry day looſen the earth, and rake it neatly. And keep the lawns and graſs-walks well rolled, and cut their edges with the edging iron about the end of this month.

The

The STOCK *and* PRODUCE *of the* FLOWER GARDEN,

In the MONTH *of* MARCH.

SINGLE and double anemonies, hyacinths, jonquils, ſeveral kinds of narciſſuſes, early tulips, various kinds of crocuſes, polyanthuſes, violets, daiſies, wall-flower, ſtock gilliflowers, ſeveral ſorts of iriſes, hepaticas, crown imperial, double and ſingle primroſes, auriculas, fritillarias of various ſorts, grape hyacinths, daffodils, large ſnow drops, double ſnow drops, perennial adonis, and fumitory, double pilewort, alyſſons, ſpring colchicums, wood anemonies, hermodactile, dens canis, and muſcary.

The WORK *and* LABOUR *done in the* FLOWER GARDEN, *in the* MONTH *of* MARCH.

Moſt kinds of perennial and biennial flowers may be ſown any time this month with ſucceſs.

Sow *ſtock gilliflowers* of all ſorts, *wallflowers*, *ſweetwilliams*, *pinks*, and *carnations*: the ſingle *roſe campion*, ſcarlet *lychnis*, *ſcabiouſes*, *Canterbury bells*, and *catchfly*, *hollihocks*, *French honeyſuckles*, *campanulas*, *foxgloves*, and the tree primroſe: on light ground in a warm ſituation, at a diſtance from walls and fences. Sow each kind ſeparate; and in depth according to their reſpective bigneſs, viz. a large ſeed in a hole or drill half an inch deep: a ſmall ſeed one quarter of an inch deep; or the ſmall ſeeds may be ſown

by broad caſt upon the ſurface of the bed made very ſmooth; and covered with the rake. If the weather be dry, water them gently, as often as needful, and the plants will be in a condition to prick out in ten weeks or thereabout.

You may plant *anemonies* and *ranunculuſes* for a latter blow in *May* or *June*, but you muſt water them frequently after the plants appear above ground.

Make props out of a birch broom for the ſupport of *hyacinths*, or bring upright ſticks and fix them cloſe in their pots to the ſtem of the flower, and tie the flower to it neatly with a piece of ſoft twine or other thing.

The *auriculas* are now in forwardneſs: therefore keep them free from weeds and decayed leaves; refreſh them moderately with water, ſo as to keep the earth moiſt about their roots: permit them now and then to have a gentle ſhower of rain: but ſtill remember that you do not ſuffer them to be expoſed to cold winds and froſt.

The flower-buds of *tulips*, *ranunculuſes*, *hyacinths*, and *anemonies* advancing apace, you muſt double your care in their management, to preſerve them from cold rains and froſt, if you would have them blow in perfection. Cover them with mats on an arch of hoops every night and in bad weather: and take care that the hoops or covering be high enough for the heads of the flowers: and give them both freſh air and moderate ſhowers of rain, when they are mild.

Examine the carnation pots. Finiſh the tranſplanting of the layers into large pots; and having taken away the dead leaves from thoſe which had been planted laſt autumn in pots to remain, remove the earth as deep as poſſible without diſturbing the roots, and then fill up their pots with freſh mould prepared for that purpoſe. Preſs the mould gently cloſe to the plants, and water them to ſettle the earth. By which means the root will be enabled to throw out ſtronger and handſomer flowers.

This

This is a good time to adorn the beds, and borders, &c. with *lychniſes*, *rockets*, *catchflies*, *roſe-campions*, *campanulas*, *pinks*, *carnations*, *ſweet williams*, *golden rod*, *bachelors buttons*, *perennial ſunflower*, *French honeyſuckles*, *perennial aſters*, *monk's-hood*, *columbines*, *Canterbury bells*, *fox-gloves*, and divers other ſorts of perennial plants; and alſo *auriculas*, *polyanthuſes*, *double daiſies*, and *camomile*, *hepaticas*, *London pride*, *thrift*, *violets*, *gentionella*, *primroſes*, &c. &c. always remembering to plant them in a good ſoil, and to water them from their firſt planting till they have taken root.

Likewiſe where flowering ſhrubs are wanted, this will be a good time to bring them in and plant them with ſucceſs. The ſame we have experienced in tranſplanting hardy exotic trees and ſhrubs in the month of *March*.

Evergreens of moſt kinds ſucceed beſt, when tranſplanted at this ſeaſon: ſuch as the *arbutus* or *ſtrawberry-tree*, *phillyrea*, *alaternus* and *pyranthus*: the *lauruſtinus*, *Portugal laurels*, *hollies*, *yews*, and *evergreen oaks*: the *cedars of Libanus*, *cytiſſus*, *cyſtuſes*, *junipers*, *firs*, *pines*, *cypreſs*, &c. But take notice that this work is to be done with great care and judgment. It muſt be done with expedition: for evergreens and ſhrubs of all kinds require to be planted as ſoon as poſſible after they are taken up. So that you muſt firſt, before they are taken up, prepare holes at ſuch diſtance as to leave room to hoe and dig the ground between each tree and ſhrub, capacious enough to receive the roots freely, and of a proper depth, with a looſe bottom. Before the ſhrubs be planted, prune off the broken and bruiſed roots; ſet them upright in the holes, and fill them up a proper depth with the ſame earth, as was taken out, and break it well with the ſpade; always leaving a baſon round each ſhrub to hold water, when it ſhall in dry weather be neceſſary to water them. And then lay ſome ſort of litter round the root of the tree to prevent the ſun's drying up the water. Laſtly fix ſtakes to ſup-

port the weak plants, to be tied to them: and water every ſhrub well, as ſoon as it is ſet.

Sow in ſuch places, as ſuit beſt with hardy annual flowers, ſuch as the *ſweet ſultan*, *lupines* of various ſorts, *ſun flowers*, *lavatera*, *larkſpur*, *flos adonis*; the *convolvulus major*, *naſturtiums*, *ſweet-ſcented* and *Tangier peaſe*; the *candy tuft*, *Spaniſh nigella*, *Venus looking glaſs*, and *navel wort*, *dwarf double poppy*, *catchfly*, *convolvulus minor*, *caterpillars*, &c. each kind ſeparate in patches or drills in different beds and borders; to be thinned as they come up, if too thick, for few of them will bear tranſplanting.

Now is the time to put the *chryſanthemums* raiſed from cuttings in autumn into pots, one in a pot, to flower. And give freſh earth to the pots of *double walls*, *double ſtocks*, *double williams*, *rockets*, *roſe campion*, *campanulas*, *lychnis*, &c. that have ſtood the winter, in the manner as directed for *carnations*.

Dig the borders, and make them ſmooth, if not done before, to prepare them for the reception of plants. Do this with a ſmall hoe, ſtirring the earth carefully between the plants; clearing away the weeds, and taking care not to injure the roots of bulbous roots.

Prepare a hot-bed for the annual flowers to be pricked in, which have been raiſed according to the directions in *February*. Make the hot-bed as directed in page 19, &c. And alſo another hot-bed at the beginning of this month for the ſeeds of tender annual flowers, ſuch as were ſown laſt month; and they will produce in *July*.

At the ſame time make a ſlight hot-bed with five inches of earth on the top of it: on which ſow the *marvel of Peru*, *China aſter*, *Indian pink*, *Palma chriſti*, *balſam*, *capſicum*, *French marigolds*, *Africas*, *ten-week ſtocks*, *amaranthuſes*, *ſcabiouſes*, *ſtramoniums*, &c. in ſhallow drills about three inches aſunder, each ſort ſeparate, and not too thick: cover the large ſeeds with half an inch of fine earth: the ſmaller with no more

more than a quarter of an inch. When the plants appear give them air by raiſing the glaſſes every day, till they grow ſtrong enough to have the lights entirely taken away. And if they be refreſhed with water moderately, ſome of them will be fit to prick out in *April* or the beginning of *May*.

If a hot-bed can't be conveniently provided, ſome of theſe, as the *China aſter*, *convolvulus*, *ſcabious*, *ten-week ſtocks*, *amaranthus*, *India pink*, *Africas*, *French marigold* and *chryſanthemums* will ſucceed by ſowing their ſeeds thin on a warm border of rich earth arched over with hoops and matted all night, and in bad weather, refreſhing the plants when they appear, with gentle ſprinklings of water; ſo as to be fit to tranſplant about the end of *May*.

You may ſtill plant box edgings and thriſt and lay turf, as directed in *January*. But with this precaution, that you don't fail to water the box till it has ſtruck root, and that you lay down the turf as ſoon as poſſible after it is cut.

Clean gravel walks of weeds and all kinds of litter. Mow graſs walks, &c. before the turf gets rank. Clear them from worm caſts, by ſpreading and rubbing: cut the edges and clean every part of the garden from litter.

If the gravel walks have been dug up and laid in ridges during the winter, which practice is allowed by ſome and diſapproved by others, now is the beſt time to lay them down again; and in ſuch a manner that the crown or middle of the walk ſhall be higher than the edges, at the proportion of one inch high to four in width. If they have not been turned up, it will be the beſt way now to kill the weeds and to make them look freſh, to turn the gravel up, and lay it down again immediately, after you have raked out all the weeds, moſs, and rubbiſh. To do this in a workman-like manner, tread the gravel well till you get it into form, then ſmooth it with the back of the rake, afterwards beat it down with the back of the ſpade, and then roll it immediately.

The

The STOCK *and* PRODUCE *of the* FLOWER GARDEN,

In the MONTH *of* APRIL.

RANUNCULUSES, double anemonies, auriculas, tulips, crown imperials, double violets, double hepaticas, polyanthuſes, narciſſuſes, daffodils, jonquils, iriſes, fritillarias, hyacinths, ſpring cylamen, ſtock gilliflowers, ſingle pæonies, daiſies, muſcary, dwarf flag, great ſnow-drop, ſpring colchicums, pulſatillas, bulbous fumitary, double ladies-ſmock, linarias, double pilewort, ſtarry hyacinth, dens canis, gentianella, double caltha paluſtris, columbines, orinthogalum, Perſian lily, double ſaxifrage, Venetian vetch, lychniſes, alyſſon criticum, borage-leaved verbaſcums, and the blue-flowered perennial moth-mullein.

The WORK *and* LABOUR *done in the* FLOWER GARDEN, *in the Month of April.*

As weeds will now grow plentifully, they muſt be deſtroyed either by hand or the hoe. Where the diſtance between plants will allow it, uſe the hoe. If it be ſharp, and the weather dry, the work will be done with more eaſe, expedition and better. Then rake off all the weeds cut up, and other litter upon beds and borders.

Edgings of box and thrift may be ſtill planted; but their ſucceſs will be precarious. Nothing will be able to preſerve them but well watering of them. And when your edgings are completed, turn up the gravel-walks; that will deſtroy the weeds and moſs brought up

up on them in winter, and give them a freſh and lively ſurface; provided they be done as directed in the foregoing month.

Roll the pieces of graſs, whether lawns or walks, frequently; and mow them always before the graſs grows rank: and always roll the graſs the day before it is intended to mow it.

In the firſt or ſecond week, but not later, continue to plant *hollies*, *bays*, *yews*, *laurel*, *lauruſtinus*, *phillyreas*, *alaternuſes*, *pyracanthos:* all ſorts of *ciſtuſſes*, *pines*, *firs*, *junipers*, *cypreſs*, *arbutus*, the *evergreen caſſine*, *cedars*, &c. and tranſplant and manage them as directed in *February*.

You may alſo venture to tranſplant ſeveral flowering ſhrubs, ſuch as the *althea frutex*, *Perſian lilac*; the *ſennas*, *jeſſamines* and *honeyſuckles*, *ſyringos*, *laburnums*, in the firſt week of this month. And water them well twice or thrice a week, if the ſeaſon proves dry.

This is the ſeaſon for blowing of *auriculas:* whoſe beauty conſiſts chiefly in that mealy duſt, that enriches the face of the flower. Care therefore muſt be taken to preſerve that duſt, by keeping the flower from high winds and from rain: which would blow and waſh it quite off. For which purpoſe, make a ſtage or ſtand, with graduated ſhelves covered at top, and defended from the weather by a curtain, to hang in front, and to be drawn up or let down occaſionally. Place the pots of auriculas upon theſe ſhelves, and attend them diligently, ſo as to keep the pots clear of weeds, and to water them moderately, as they ſhall ſeem to want it. Mark the plants intended for ſeed, which ſhould be gathered from large flowers, that blow regular, and lay themſelves flat, of a lively colour and bright eye, with a ſtrait, tall and ſtrong ſtalk. Water theſe plants often in dry weather, but always with moderation,

This is alſo the ſeaſon for making an increaſe of *auriculas*, by taking off-ſets from the old root. Which muſt be planted ſingly, in ſmall pots of freſh earth.

Water

Water them moderately; and ſet them in a ſhady place.

The ſeedlings of *auriculas* and *polyanthuſes* (in boxes or pots) muſt be ſtill kept in the ſhade towards the end of this month. And in the firſt week you may ſow *auricula*-ſeed and *polyanthuſes*.

Within the firſt fortnight ſow *carnations* and pinks, tolerably thick, in large pots, on a bed of fine earth, covering the ſeed a quarter of an inch deep with fine light earth. Theſe flowers are diſtinguiſhed by the names of *ſtakes*, *bezers*, *picatees*, and *painted ladies*. Their ſeeds are gathered about the end of *September*, upon the ſtalks in dry weather. Then expoſe them through a glaſs to the ſun for a month or two; and they will be fit to ſow in *April*, as above, and gently preſs the earth down with a board; then place them to have the morning ſun 'till eleven o'clock, and gently water them in dry weather; in *June* tranſplant them in beds ten inches ſquare, and ſhade them for about three weeks till rooted; uncover them every evening. The ſecond year when they begin to blow, make layers of the beſt ſorts as ſoon as poſſible; by cutting half through a joint, and ſplitting the internode upwards half way to the joint above it; then bury the wounded part in the earth, and faſten it down with a forked ſtick. Tranſplant moſt of theſe layers in *Auguſt*, and next *March* tranſplant the reſt; but this is not thought ſo well as to tranſplant them in *Auguſt*. Take them off with as much earth to their roots as poſſible; cut off all dead leaves, and their tops if they are too long; and when planted ſhade them for ſome time, and defend them from hard froſt through winter. The beſt ſoil is two loads of ſandy loam, and one load of well-conſumed melon earth, ſifted well together, and laid in a heap to mellow, and then ſift it over again. When the flower-ſtems appear, place a ſtick by each upwards of four feet high, and with baſs faſten the ſpindles up to them as they ſhoot; as ſoon as the flower-buds appear, leave but one of the largeſt on each ſtem. When the round

podded

podded ſorts begin to crack their pods on one ſide, open the ſame with a fine needle on the oppoſite: three or four days before they compleat opening their flowers, with a pair of ſciſſars cut off the points on the tops of the pods, and put in two ſmall bits of vellum, or oil-cloth, between the leaves and the inſide of their huſks, to make up the vacancies. When they begin to ſhow their colours, ſhelter them from the great heat of the ſun. Leave to theſe ſorts which burſt, three or four ſtems to a root, and three or four pods to each ſtem. Place ox-hoofs, or bowls of tobacco-pipes on the ſticks to catch earwigs. Old roots which are diſpoſed to blow late, may be put into pots the end of *Auguſt* or the beginning of *September*; and in *October* place them in a green-houſe, and they will flower moſt of the winter. Let them not want water in their general ſeaſon of flowering.

In *April* the ſeedling carnations will ſhoot up, and towards the latter end will require to be ſupported with ſticks, thruſt in the pots or earth near to their ſtems. To which they muſt be tied, as they grow tall, ſo as to do it between the joints. They alſo require to be watered moderately every other day. Stir up the earth about the flowers in pots: and clean them from worms, weeds, and all ſorts of vermin and rubbiſh.

If you would preſerve the bloom of *hyacinths*, *tulips*, *ranunculuſes* and *anemonies*, they muſt be guarded againſt heavy rains, high winds and hot ſun. For this purpoſe keep the beds arched over with hoops or a frame about a yard high, and have mats or canvas ready at hand to cover them when needful, in windy weather, hard rain and the heat of the day.

Now tranſplant *cockſcombs*, *tricolors*, *amaranthus*, the *egg plant*, *balſams*, *ſtramoniums*, and other *tender annual* plants, ſown in *February*, into a new hot-bed, if expected to bear large and beautiful flowers. Make the hot-bed as directed in *February:* remove them with a ball of earth, and prick them out at ſix inches diſtance; and water them moderately. Shade the

glaſſes

glaſſes of the frame every day with a mat till they have ſtruck root; and raiſe them alſo, a little every day, to let out the ſteam of the bed. As they gather ſtrength give them both more air and water: and raiſe the frame in proportion as the plants grow higher.

The *lupines*, *larkſpurs*, *flos adonis*, *ſweet ſultan*, *candy tuft*, *catch-fly*, *ſnails*, *dwarf lychnis*, *lotuſes*, *lobels*, *caterpillars*, *Virginia ſtock*, the *convolvulus major* and *minor*, *naſturtiums*, *ſweet-ſcented peaſe*, *annual ſun-flower*, *oriental mallows*, *lavateras*, and all other *hardy annuals*, may be ſown in the manner directed in the former months; and when they are ſown, ſprinkle the ground frequently in dry weather; and increaſe the quantity of water after the plants appear above ground; always attending to thin the ſeed-bed by picking or drawing out the weakeſt plants, and allowing ſufficient room for the growth and ſpreading of the ſtrongeſt.

About the middle of this month make a ſlight hot-bed for tranſplanting the hardieſt kinds of annual plants. There need be no more than twenty inches of dung, and cover it with ſix inches of fine earth. In which plant *China aſters*, *Indian pinks*, *French marigolds*, *Africas*, *marvel of Peru*, *balſams*, *chryſanthemums*, *capſicums*, *ſcabiouſes*, &c. Draw the ſtrongeſt plants out of the ſeed-beds and plant them in this at the diſtance of four or five inches. Cover them from the weather by night, and ſhade them from the ſun by day, till they have taken root. At the end of four weeks theſe plants will be fit to tranſplant into borders, &c. But they muſt be taken up with a ball of earth. This alſo will be a good opportunity to ſow more ſeeds on this hot-bed, for a latter bloom of *ten-week ſtocks*, *India pink*, *Africas*, *French marigolds*, *chryſanthemums*, *marvel of Peru*, *China aſter*, &c. But the bed muſt be ſprinkled lightly with water, both before and after their coming up. And they will require a good deal of free air, as ſoon as above ground. But always cover them at night, and in bad weather. Theſe will be ready to prick out in ſix weeks, and about the ſame diſtance of time they will be

be fit to tranſplant any where with a ball of earth about their roots.

Sow *wallflowers*, *ſweet williams*, *columbines*, *ſcarlet lychnis*, *ſtock gilliflower*, *campanulas*, *Canterbury bells*, *roſe campion*, *hollyhocks*, *catchfly*, *French honeyſuckles*, and other perennial and biennial flowers, in a bed of light earth three feet wide; the larger ſeed half an inch; the leſſer a quarter of an inch deep, and to be frequently ſprinkled with water in a dry ſeaſon.

At the beginning of this month you may venture to tranſplant *ſweet williams*, *carnations*, *pinks*, *Michaelmas daiſies*, *rockets*, *bachelors buttons*, *aſters*, *ſunflowers*, *polyanthuſes*, and other ſuch like perennial flowers, provided they be taken up carefully with a ball of earth, planted again with all expedition, and watered properly in dry weather.

Examine the pots of *perennial* plants, and where it had been omitted in *March*, dreſs them, i. e. looſen the earth as far down the ſides as can be done without injuring the root: take out the looſe earth, and fill up again with freſh mould ſuitable to the conſtitution of the plant. And then give each pot a gentle watering: which muſt be continued diſcretionally in dry weather.

We ſhall finiſh the work of this month with a word of advice about ſticking the plants. Sticks muſt be placed in an upright form, and firmly in the ground near to all plants, that require ſupport. Theſe ſticks ſhould alſo be proportioned to the height of the plants. And having cleared away all decayed leaves, and injured ſhoots, tie the ſtem neatly to the ſtick, with a piece of baſs, cutting off the end thereof as cloſe as poſſible.

The STOCK *and* PRODUCE *of the* FLOWER GARDEN,

In the MONTH *of* MAY.

TULIPS, ſtock gilliflowers, double wall-flowers, ſingle ſcarlet lychnis, monk's-hood, pinks, ſea-pinks, candy-tuft, ſweet williams, Venus looking-glaſs, annual ſtock, periwincles, fox-gloves, bulbous-rooted iriſes, mulleins, month-mulleins, anemonies, ranunculuſes, Canterbury bells, columbines, lark-ſpurs, poppies, pæonies, fraxinellas, ſpider-worts, cyanuſes, martagons, lilies, orchis, marigolds, lupines, double globe-flower, daiſies, feather-few, gladiolus, antirrhinum, valerian, iriſes, lily of the valley, double catch-flies, London pride, Solomon's ſeal, lady's mantle, lady's ſlipper, double rocket, bachelor's buttons, ragged robins, double ſaxifrage, honeſty, ſcabious, and bird's-eye.

The WORK *and* LABOUR *done in the* FLOWER GARDEN *in the Month of* MAY.

The crocus and other bulbous roots having done blowing, this is the ſeaſon to cut off their leaves cloſe to the earth about the firſt week of this month, and if it be the third year of their planting, take them out; about three weeks after ſtrip them of their off-ſets, and lay the mother-roots in a dry place for *uſe*, to be planted in *September* or *October*.

Top off the heads or ſeed-pods of tulips, which have done blowing: and in the courſe of this month ſome of the early blowers will ſhew that it is time to take

take them up, by a decay of their leaves. Which muſt be carefully attended unto. And when taken up, ſpread the roots upon a mat in the ſhade and in a dry place till hardened and the mould drops from them. Then they will be fit to depoſit in bags, &c. till *October* and *November*, when they muſt be planted.

Manage and cover *tulips* and *hyacinths* as directed in *April*; or in any other manner that ſhall be found more convenient. And take up hyacinths, whoſe leaves begin to decay. Then immediately commit them again to a bed of light earth, made with a ridge, laying each root ſideways about two inches aſunder in each row, and leaving the ſtalks and leaves out of the ground; but cover the roots, in order to ſwell and harden them, which will be done by the time the ſtalks are ready to drop off. This will be effected in four weeks or thereabout, when take out the roots, and treat them as you are directed for *tulips*.

The ſeaſon for the blowing of carnations advancing, they now require more attention, and every art to aſſiſt them in their growth and beauty. Therefore ſtick thoſe pots and plants that were not ſticked in *April*, and in the manner there directed. Nip or cut off all decayed leaves, and earth up the pots, as alſo directed at the end of laſt month. Place the pots in a ſituation that will keep them from the heat of the mid-day ſun; don't fail to water them every other day.

Sow *ten-week ſtocks*, *Indian pinks*, and *China aſters*, in the natural ground, upon a ſmall bed of light earth, before the 20th day of this month: and if they be properly refreſhed with water in dry weather and ſheltered from cold and ſharp winds, they will be fit to tranſplant in *June*, and remain an ornament for your garden till the froſt deſtroys them in the beginning of winter.

Sow alſo in the natural earth, and in the places where they ſhall be deſigned to flower, all thoſe *hardy annuals* mentioned and directed to be ſown upon hot-beds, laſt month. They will produce flowers in *July*, if properly and frequently watered.

Always

Always remembering to ſtick or ſupport the naſturtiums, ſweet-ſcented pea, and ſuch tall, running plants, with ſticks, trees, &c.

The hardier annual plants, ſuch as the *Africas*, *French marigold*, *chryſanthemum*, the *marvel of Peru*, *Indian pink*, *China aſter*, *ten-week ſtock*, *capſicums*, *balſams*, *amaranthus*, *ſcabiouſes*, *egg plant*, *perſicarias*, &c. may be planted out in the natural ground in dripping weather, after five o'clock in the afternoon: but they muſt be watered every other evening, ſhould the weather prove dry.

But they who would have ſtronger flowers, may now draw them from the hot-bed, and depoſit them one month in a nurſery-bed of rich earth in the common ground, in rows at the diſtance of five inches each way: where they muſt be watered with judgment, and ſkreened from blights by night and the great heat of the ſun by day. And at the end of four weeks theſe plants will be fit to tranſplant to any place, provided they be taken up with a ball of earth about their roots.

They alſo who deſire to rear *cockſcombs*, *tricolors*, *balſams*, *egg plants*, *globes*, and other tender annuals, with greater perfection, muſt now remove them into a freſh hot-bed about the 14th day of this month, having firſt potted every root ſingly by itſelf. Take theſe roots out of the ſeed bed with a ball of earth. Place it dextrouſly in the centre of a middle ſize pot with about four inches of earth at bottom, and then fill up the vacancy with freſh earth to within half an inch of the top, and water them moderately: a practice that muſt be continued every other day, while theſe pots ſtand plunged in the earth upon this bed under glaſſes. And obſerve to raiſe the frame gradually as the plants increaſe in height.

Sow *ſtock gilliflowers*, *wall flowers*, *carnations*, *pinks*, *ſweet williams*, *columbines*, *ſcabiouſes*, *Canterbury bells*, *holyhocks*; and many ſuch like perennial and biennial flowers may yet be ſown before the 12th day of this month, to flower next ſummer. They muſt

muſt be ſown in light ground, well ſhaded, and clear from weeds. And in order to do this work in the beſt manner, dig the ground neatly: let it be well broken: rake the ſurface very even. Divide it into beds of three feet wide: turn off half an inch of the earth from the ſurface with the back of a rake quite up to the edges. Then ſcatter the ſeeds upon the ſurface carefully: and with the teeth of the rake draw the earth from the edges over the ſeeds according to art.

As their propagation by ſlips is the only way to increaſe the true *bloody wall-flowers*, now is the time to begin this work: after this manner, in a moiſt or cloudy day, ſlip off ſhoots from the mother plant from two to five inches long. Strip off all the leaves half way at leaſt up from the bottom of thoſe ſlips. Twiſt the ſtalk a little, or ſlit it with a pen-knife about an inch up in the middle, and then twiſt it, and plant it in a ſhady border up to the leaves, about five inches aſunder: and then if care be taken to water them properly, they will be rooted and fit to tranſplant about the end of *September*.

If you would have *tuberoſes* to blow in *autumn*, plant them now ſingly in ſmall pots of light earth plunged to the rims in a hot-bed, under glaſſes. Let out the ſteam every day: and water them very ſparingly till the roots begin to puſh. Then water thrice a week, and ſo manage the glaſſes and frame, as to give them height to grow in, and air to keep them in health.

If you have a hot-houſe or ſtove, roots planted in pots as above, will be brought to perfection with leſs trouble, if the pots be plunged to the rims in the bark.

As the *double ſcarlet lychnis*, and ſuch like fibrous-rooted plants, may be propagated by cuttings of the young flower-ſtalks; do this work in the third and fourth week of *May*, after this manner. Cut off the young flower-ſtalks cloſe. Then divide them into lengths containing three or four joints: and having planted each length, with two joints, in a ſhady place

and

and in a rich light earth, close the earth gently about them, and give them water moderately.

Remove seed-pots or boxes of *auriculas* and *polyanthuses* into the shade: keep them free from weeds: leave them open to the morning sun, and give them a little water in dry weather. Remove also the *auricula* plants, that have done blowing, to some clean level spot, and to a like situation: clean them from decayed leaves, and water them gently.

Use your endeavours to destroy weeds and all manner of vermin, that appear in the land or pots. Mow your grass once a week. Keep the gravel walks clean of weeds, and roll both once a week, and always after a shower of rain besides. If any plants want sticks, do it as directed in the last month.

The STOCK *and* PRODUCE *of the* FLOWER GARDEN,

In the MONTH *of* JUNE.

AFRICAN and French marigolds, convolvulus, amaranthus, Venus looking-glaſſes, and navelwort, candy tuft, lark-ſpur, annual ſtock, ſtock gilliflower, double ſcarlet lychnis, roſe campion, campanulas, ſweet williams, fox-gloves, pinks, ſea pinks, mulleins, moth-mulleins, periwincle, cyanus, lily, martagons, monk's-hood, ſun-flower, holy-hocks, naſturtium indicum, gentian, ſcarlet beans, Virginian ſpiderwort, ſweet ſultan, poppies, horned poppies, carnations, valerians, double feverfew, orchis, lupines, China pinks, female balſams, virgin's bower, ſea ragwort, antirrhinum, everlaſting, ſweet-ſcented, and Tangier peaſe, willow-wort, veronicas, blattarias, xeranthemums, looſe-ſtriſe, chryſanthemums, ſcabious, hieraciums, French honey-ſuckles, valerians, ox-eye oriental, helianthemums, and ſeveral other annuals.

The WORK *and* LABOUR *done in the* FLOWER GARDEN, *in the Month of* JUNE.

Take up the *crocus* roots, that have been three years in the ground, and *ſnow drops* and ſuch other bulbous roots as have done blowing, whoſe leaves are decayed, and require to be taken out of the ground every year: ſuch as *tulips*, *jonquils*, *narciſſuſes*, *crown imperials*. You muſt do this work when the weather and earth are very dry. Then ſeparate all the off-ſets: clean

clean the old roots from dirt, let them lie a few days ſpread on a mat to dry and harden, and then lay them up in bags or boxes in a dry place for uſe. You may, if thought convenient, plant the off-ſets immediately in a freſh piece of ground.

Take up *anemony* and *ranuncu us* roots, as ſoon as their leaves begin to decay. But do this with great circumſpection: for theſe roots, eſpecially their ſmall off-ſets, appear ſo like to earth itſelf, that they frequently eſcape even a diligent eye. Dry them as directed for *tulips*, &c. and keep them in a dry place till the ſeaſon for replanting of them.

Should there remain any *hyacinths* in the beds, take them up in the beginning of this month, and alſo take up the hyacinth roots from the bed, where they were depoſited laſt month: and preſerve them, as directed for *tulips*, till they be replanted in *September* or *October*.

Plant out *chryſanthemums*, *Africas*, *amaranthuſes*, *perſicarias*, *marvel of Peru*, *balſams*, *Indian pinks*, *China aſters*, *capſicums*, *ten-week ſtocks*, &c. But this muſt be done to the root. Cloſe the earth well about the root and ſtem, and water theſe plants not only immediately after they are tranſplanted, but continue to refreſh them with water, and ſhade them from the heat of the ſun till they have taken root: and if they run up higher than the ſtem will be able to bear the head, you muſt ſupport them with ſticks, as has been directed.

Plant out *cockſcombs*, *tricolors*, *balſams*, *ſtramoniums*, *globes*, and ſuch other tender annuals as are come to their growth, from the frames into the open ground; if in pots, ſet them in open air, about the middle or laſt week of this month: remembering always not to let them droop for want of moderate waterings, when the ſun is off.

Tranſplant *cyclamens*. For when the leaves are decayed, take up the roots, part them, and replant them,

either in pots of fine mould, which may on occaſion be removed under ſhelter, and in a border under a a warm wall, where they may be conveniently covered in winter: and they will begin to flower in *February* or in the beginning of *March*.

Tranſplant *wall-flowers*, *ſweet williams*, *columbines*, and *ſtock gilliflowers* (that were ſown in *March* or *April*) into a nurſery bed, ſix inches aſunder: and water them well. And if you tranſplant them into borders, &c. at the latter end of *September*, they will adorn the garden very handſomely next year.

The ſame practice is to be uſed with *hollyhock*, *tree primroſe*, *fox-gloves* and *campanulas*, *Canterbury bells*, *rockets*, *roſe campion*, and ſuch perennial plants as were ſown in the ſpring.

Continue to propagate the *double ſcarlet lychnis*, and other fibrous-rooted plants, in the way directed in the month of *May*.

The *carnations* take up a great deal of the gardener's time in this month. For *carnations* and *pinks*; I mean *whole blowers*, whether *ſtock*, *bezars*, *pickatees*, or *painted ladies*, that have been raiſed from ſeed this ſame year, will about the middle of *June* be ready to tranſplant into the nurſery-bed, about three feet and a half broad, and well prepared. This bed will admit of ſix rows of plants, at the diſtance of ſix inches between the plants. And if care be taken to water this plantation at proper times, when wanted, theſe plants will be ſtrong enough to be planted out in borders, &c where they are to flower next year. Or keep them in a ſeparate bed, planted one foot aſunder till they blow, and then you will ſee which are double and worth preſerving.

It is a good way to ſow ſeed to raiſe new flowers. But when you have obtained a good flower of this claſs; the beſt method to preſerve and to propagate it is to lay it down in this manner.

From the middle of *June* till the end of *July*, is the beſt ſeaſon to lay down carnations, or to propagate

them by layers. For this purpoſe, provide a baſket of fine mould, a ſharp pen-knife and a quantity of ſmall hooked ſticks, with which birch broom will furniſh you at any time. Clear the weeds and every other nuiſance about the plant: ſtir up the ſurface of the earth a little, and then lay as much of the fine mould from the baſket, as required to raiſe the earth for the reception of the ſhoot to be laid down. Being thus prepared, ſtrip all the ſhoots of their leaves intended to be laid, as far up as within two inches of the top, and crop the top leaves alſo a little. Then with the pen-knife make a ſlit from a joint in the under ſide, that ſhall run about half way up to the next joint, which you muſt lay immediately in the fine earth, opened for that purpoſe, and ſecure or peg down faſt with one of the crooked ſticks, in ſuch a manner, as to keep the head of the ſhoot almoſt upon an upright, and with the ſlit open in the earth: and when all the ſhoots of one plant are thus laid down, cover their bodies with the ſame ſort of rich mould, and ſettle it with a gentle watering, which muſt be frequently repeated with diſcretion till the layers ſhall be rooted, which will be in ſix weeks or thereabouts. Then cut them ſingly with a ſharp pointed knife from the mother root, and plant them either in ſmall pots, two together, or depoſite them in a nurſery-bed till wanted.

Some gardeners preſer propagation of *whole blowers* and *pinks* by cuttings and by piping: who, between the middle of *June* and *July*, take the head of a ſhoot between the tip of the finger and thumb of their right hand, and holding the lower part of the ſhoot with the left hand, pull the head of the ſhoot gently, and it will readily part and come out of the ſocket, about the third joint from the top: and if this piping have two joints, it will be ſufficient. Then trim their tops pretty ſhort, cut off all jags from their bottoms, and plant them one by one immediately in a bed or pot of rich earth, worked very fine, thruſting them gently near half way in the earth, at about two

two inches from each other, without making a hole for them: and this done give them a gentle watering, and cover them with glaſſes: or ſhade them from the ſun, till they have taken root; and water them frequently.

Pinks of all kinds are propagated by ſlips of five or ſix inches long, put into the ground within an inch and half of the top, in the months of *March*, *April*, or *May*: which will thrive very well if watered when needful.

About the middle of this month alſo *carnations* begin to break their pods, and will require particular attention. The large flowers, which burſt, muſt be aſſiſted in their opening, in order to a more regular ſpreading of the petals, by cutting the flower-pod a little way open in ſeveral places, where nature ſeems to want ſtrength. The time to do this work ſhould be as ſoon as you ſee the pod begins to crack. The inſtrument uſed for this purpoſe is a ſmall pair of narrow pointed ſciſſars. And the manner to perform this work is to cut the pod regularly a little way between each diviſion of the pod from each indenting at the top: and when you obſerve nature to make another effort for the flower to burſt through, then cut the pod down a little more in every diviſion of the pod; always bearing in mind not to cut too low, but to leave ſo much of the bottom of the pod entire, as ſhall be ſufficient to keep the flower-leaves together, and handſomely ſpread upon a piece of white paper or parchment cut round and fixed under the pod for that purpoſe.

Thoſe carnations as are in pots ought not to be covered till they blow; and then it will be neceſſary to defend them both from heavy rains and very hot ſun; always keeping the earth about them a little moiſt; and tied gently to the ſtick in ſeveral places, to preſerve them from breaking.

Lay down *double williams* in the ſame manner and about the ſame time as directed for carnations.

Place auricula plants in a clean ſhady place, free from trees and buſhes, viſit them frequently, to keep

them clear of dead leaves, weeeds, &c. and to water them in dry weather.

Cut down the perennial plants that have done flowering, and trim the bottoms of *African French marigolds*, *chryſanthemums*, &c. ſo as to leave twelve or fifteen inches clean ſtem from the bottom. Whereby the plants will grow more handſome with buſhy heads, and the flowers will be conſiderably larger. And in all others cut off ſtraggling and broken and decayed ſhoots, leaves and flowers.

Forget not to weed. If you don't deſtroy the weeds when young, either by hand or hoe, they will preſently get the upper hand and deſtroy your flowers.

About the middle of this month, if the weather be moiſt, cut box edgings ſo as to leave them three inches high, and two inches thick.

Cut off the luxuriant ſhoots of flowering ſhrubs and evergreens. And water the box well after it has been trimmed; and ſeedlings of all pots, and all plants contained in pots: giving moſt water to thoſe in the ſmalleſt pot.

The STOCK *and* PRODUCE *of the* FLOWER GARDEN,

In the Month of JULY.

CArnations, amaranths, amaranthoides, convolvuluſes, African and French marigolds, aſphodel tuberoſe, cardinal's flower, double ſcarlet lychnis, campanulas, virgin's bower, ſweet ſultan, marvel of Peru, eagle-flower, China pinks, female balſams, ſun-flower, hollyhocks, fox-gloves, ſcarlet beans, poppies, gentian, fraxinellas, naſturtium indicum, veronicas, nigellas, lupines, ſpider-worts, ſtock gilliflowers, golden rod, fritillarias, apocinums, capſicums, everlaſting flowers, chryſanthemums, ragged robins, linarias, jaceas, anthora, acanthus, lavateras, globe thiſtle, bupthalmums, leucanthemums, xeranthemums, mallows, ſoap-wort, eupatoriums, and many late ſown annuals.

The WORK *and* LABOUR *done in the* FLOWER GARDEN *in the Month of* JULY.

This is the month for *carnations* or *gilliflowers*: they are in their prime. The choice ſorts require great attendance and care, to prevent them from opening irregularly, and to preſerve their bloom. Cut the pods as directed laſt month. Strip off the under ſhoots or bloſſoms if you would have a large fine flower at top; and keep them ſheltered or ſhaded from the ſun and weather, either on a ſtage, which is contrived more according to every ones fancy, than any certain rule to go by: or fix a piece of thin deal

about nine inches ſquare, with a hole near the edge, upon the top of the ſtick to which the flower is tied. Some have bell glaſſes capacious enough, or glaſs ſhades made with lead, to anſwer this purpoſe. Neither muſt you forget to water them once in forty eight hours.

The caranations and whole blowers that were laid down in *June* will be ready towards the end of *July*, to be cut off from the mother plant, and diſpoſed of either in pots or borders, in a ſhady place. In doing which, cut off the ſtalk at the bottom cloſe to the ſlit part of the layer; and cut the top of the leaves, and plant them immdediately, and water them moderately till they ſhall ſtrike root. Neither is it too late to lay down more carnations, whole blowers and williams: which may be done any time in *July* in the manner directed in *June*. If any pegs, uſed to keep down the layers, happen to ſtart, they muſt be immediately ſupplied, or the layers will periſh.

Now bring out the remaining part of your annuals from the ſeed and nurſery-beds, and plant them, and manage as directed in laſt month. When the *cockscombs* and *tricolors* and other annuals in pots are brought out into the open air, ſtir the earth a little at the top, and add a little fine earth: and if not done before, ſupport each with a handſome ſtick: and then water them with a roſe over the head of the plant, which will waſh them from duſt, and refreſh them.

Viſit the *auriculas*, as adviſed in *June*. And plant out the ſeedling *auriculas* and *polyanthuſes* from the ſeed-pots or beds, in a ſhady ſpot of good ſoil, well fabricated. Plant them at the diſtance of four inches each way, and water them immediately, and every three or four days during the heat of the ſummer.

The ſame work is to be repeated with all other ſeedlings of the biennial and perennial kinds, ſuch as *French honeyſuckles*, *hollyhocks*, *wall flowers*, *williams*, &c. only with this difference, theſe require more room, and if planted in borders or beds muſt ſtand ſix inches aſunder. And if they have proper care

care taken of them by watering and clearing, theſe plants will be fit to tranſplant into borders in *October*.

In the beginning of *July*, the ſcarlet lychnis and ſuch kind of plants may be propagated by cuttings, as directed in *June*.

Take up crown imperials, iriſes, narciſſuſes, and all bulbous-roots whoſe graſs is withered, and manage them as directed in the foregoing month. But it is the beſt way to plant the off-ſets from them in a nurſery-bed, there to remain a year or two to get ſtrength.

Trim flowering ſhrubs and evergreens where needful. Stake and tie up all plants, that require ſupport: deſtroy weeds: clip hedges, and box edgings, if not done in *June*: keep the gravel walks neat, mow the graſs walks and plats, and cut the edges. And having cut down all the ſtems of decayed flowers and ſhrubs; ſweep them quite away, that no litter diſoblige the eye in your pleaſure garden.

The STOCK *and* PRODUCE *of the* FLOWER GARDEN,

In the Month of AUGUST.

CArnations, ſun-flowers, hollyhocks, Guernſey lily, tuberoſe, cardinal's-flower, female balſams, marvel of Peru, capſicums, everlaſting flower, yellow crocuſes, cyclamens, convolvuluſes, African and French marigolds, ſtarworts, amaranths, amaranthoides, nigella, ſcabious, ſweet ſultan, naſturtiums, linarias, ſtock gilliflowers, auriculas, polyanthuſes, golden rods, mallows, jaceas, hieratiums, geraniums, xeranthemums, veronicas, globe thiſtles, helianthemums, alyſſons, China ſtarworts, poppies, larkſpurs, candy tufts, chryſanthemums, capſicums, eringo, virgin's bower, and many other ſorts of late ſown annuals.

The WORK *and* LABOUR *done in the* FLOWER GARDEN *in the Month of* AUGUST.

You may continue to lay *carnations*, *whole blowers*, *gilliflowers*, and *double ſweet williams*, for a few days in the beginning of this month: and manage this work as directed in *June*.

Complete the tranſplanting of ſeedling *polyanthuſes*, and *auriculas*, as directed laſt month.

Now is alſo the time both to ſow *auricula*-ſeed and to ſhift the old roots into the freſh earth. Sow the ſeeds of auriculas and polyanthuſes alſo in large pots of light earth, about the 20th of this month, pretty thick, and cover them with the ſame, about a quarter of an inch, and place them ſo as to receive only the

the morning ſun, till the end of *September*, when they will require a full meridian.

Having prepared a compoſt of paſture mould, ſheeps dung, and willow duſt, of each an equal part, which has had time to rot, and has been well mixed with a little driſt ſand, turn out the auricula, and having picked off all the decayed leaves, and with a ſharp knife trim'd off all the fibres from the root, and parted ſuch pieces thereof as will ſeparate with ſufficient root to preſerve its vegetation, cut away the decayed, dead, rotten, or cankered parts of the root, and ſet each root in a pot of freſh compoſt. Fill up the pots with the compoſt. Set them in the ſhade, or under cover, and water them gently in dry weather, and there is no fear of their ſucceeding.

This is the proper time to propagate the fibrous-rooted perennials by ſlipping and parting the roots in the ſame manner. Take the whole root out of the ground, and put it ſo, as to preſerve roots or fibres to every ſlip or plant. Cut off the tip end of the root, and trim every plant of dead and broken leaves. Then plant them, and manage them as directed for auriculas.

If you have good aſſortments of carnation layers, it is adviſeable to take them from the mother root, as directed in the laſt month, if not done before, and plant them by pairs in halfpenny or penny garden pots full of good earth. Place theſe pots under cover, or in a ſhady ſituation, till the plants have taken root: then expoſe them more to the ſun and weather till the end of *October*; when it would be adviſeable to defend theſe plants againſt the ſeverity of the approaching winter, by burying or plunging theſe pots into a bed of dry earth and coal aſhes, cloſe together up to their rims: and cover them with frames and glaſſes, or with hoops and mats, to be put on at no other time, but when the heavy rains, ſnow or froſt ſhall make it neceſſary, there to remain till *March*: when they may be returned with a ball of earth into the pots for blowing at the proper ſeaſon.

Remove the *white lily*, if the leaves are decayed, and the *crown imperials*, *martagons*, and other bulbous roots. Take away their ſpawn, and plant the old roots immediately, or they may be kept dry and planted in *October*.

Deal with the off-ſets as directed in *July*.

Tranſplant ſeedling *walls*, *williams*, *ſcabiouſes*, and other perennial and biennial plants, that ſtill lie behind in the ſeed-bed: obſerving to do this work in dripping weather, at ſix inches diſtance from each other, and water this plantation with diſcretion, and they will be ready to move into proper places for blowing in two months.

This month furniſhes moſt of the flower-ſeeds. Gather the ſeeds of ſuch flowers as are ripe in a dry day. Cut off the ſtalk from the root gently, depoſite them upon a mat in an airy place expoſed to the ſun: and when they are well hardened, rub out the ſeed carefully upon a large ſheet or two of white paper, and preſerve them for uſe in paper bags, &c.

Sow the ſeeds of *ranunculuſes*, *anemonies*, and ſpring *cyclamens*, in the manner directed for *auricula*-ſeed. And after the 20th day of this month ſow the ſeeds of *tulips*, *hyacinths*, *martagons*, *narciſſuſes*, and other bulbous roots, in boxes about fifteen inches broad, and twelve inches deep, filled with fine light earth, made very level. Sprinkle the ſeed moderately thick, and cover them with half an inch of the ſame earth. Set theſe ſeed-boxes in a ſhady place, till required to move them into the heat of the ſun about *Michaelmas*. However, ſome ſow theſe ſeeds in beds of light earth, about three feet broad in a warm ſituation. If the winter proves ſevere, cover theſe beds and the boxes alſo with dry litter. When the plants begin in *March* to appear, refreſh them often with water, and keep them clean from weeds.

Theſe plants in *July* will caſt their leaves. Then having cleared the ſurface of all kind of rubbiſh and weeds, refreſh the plants with a little fine earth ſtrewed over the bed or boxes; and they in the ſecond

ſummer

ſummer will be ready to tranſplant into a nurſery-bed in rows four inches aſunder, and each root two inches apart, and about two inches deep.

The ſame proceſs muſt be uſed with theſe ſeedlings next ſummer, and ſo every year till they are brought to a ſtate of perfection, and condition of flowering, and then they are to be managed as other bulbous roots are. To be ſure it will be a long time before you can raiſe flowering plants by this method. But the variety of new beautiful flowers, obtained by this means, makes ample amends to the gardener.

Let dry weather put you in mind to water at proper times all annual and perennial plants.

Trim the *French marigolds*, *Africas*, &c. as directed laſt month. Root out weeds from all pots: mow graſs-plats, &c. Keep gravel walks clean from weeds and litter, and well rolled: clip hedges: and cut box and thrift.

The STOCK *and* PRODUCE *of the* FLOWER GARDEN,

In the Month of SEPTEMBER.

AMaranthus, Guernſey lily, cyclamens, colchicums, ſun-flower, hollyhocks, tuberoſes, double violets, African and French marigolds, female balſams, antirrhiniums, marvel of Peru, naſturtiums, convolvuluſes, ſaffron crocuſes, ſpider-worts, poppies, lark-ſpur, annual ſtocks, candy-tufts, Venus looking-glaſs, aſters of ſeveral kinds, auriculas, polyanthuſes, China pinks, ſtock gilliflowers, carnations, chryſanthemums, ſcarlet beans, capſicums, lupines, golden rods, double ſoapwort, tree primroſe, ſnap-dragons, ox-eye, helianthemums, campanulas, xeranthemums, jaceas, lavateras, elichryſums, oriental mallows, *&c.*

The WORK *and* LABOUR *done in the* FLOWER GARDEN, *in the Month of* SEPTEMBER.

It is not too late to ſow the ſeed of *ranunculuſes* and *anemonies*; which muſt be done as directed in *Auguſt*. The ſame may be done with *auricula*-ſeed, in the manner already laid down for that work. Neither is it too late to ſow the ſeeds of bulbous roots, as directed laſt month.

Slip and plant the *roſe campions*, *catch fly*, *ſcarlet lychnis*, *campanulas*, and ſuch like fibrous rooted plants, as directed in *Auguſt* for theſe plants.

Part alſo the roots of *polyanthuſes*, *London pride*, *camomile*, *daiſies*, *gentianella*, *ſaxifrage*, and plant them in a ſhady border, about ſix inches aſunder.

In

In the beginning of this month part the *double rocket*, *bachelor's button*, and *feverfew*, in the ſame manner, if not done before. And towards the end of the month tranſplant moſt ſorts of hardy ſhrubs and trees, and water them as ſoon as they are planted.

Prepare your ground for *tulips* and *hyacinths*, in this manner. Trench a bed of four feet wide, a good ſpade and one ſhoveling deep. Let this bed lie to ſettle fourteen days before the roots are planted. Lay the bed in a rounding form, higheſt in the middle. Divide the breadth into five rows, allowing nine inches between row and row. Plant them ſix inches from each other in the rows, and with the crown of every root four or five inches deep below the ſurface of the earth, in the fourth week of this month.

At the ſame time prepare beds for the roots of *anemonies* and *ranunculuſes*; let them be about four feet wide, laid rounding. Plant them ſix inches diſtant in rows, and two inches deep.

Examine *auricula*-pots. If the weather be dry, they will require moderate watering. On the contrary, you muſt be very cautious how you let much rain or wet fall upon them: for nothing will rot and deſtroy *auriculas* ſooner. Some to prevent too much wet lodging upon them and in the pots, lay them on one ſide, which is a good way, and muſt be done, where there is not the convenience of a cradle made with hoops, and covered with mats or canvas, to cover them all from wet or ſnow.

If any *carnation*-layers remain to be cut off, perform that work as directed in the foregoing months.

Towards the latter end of *September* tranſplant any biennial or perennial plants in dripping weather, from either the ſeed or nurſery-bed. But take them up with a ball of earth. Cloſe the earth well to the roots, and water them immediately.

Tranſplant *pionies* and other knotted rooted plants, into places where wanted. And plant box after the middle of the month; either by ſlips, or by taking it up and ſeparating the roots and trimming them. But when

when the box is planted in a neat, close, thin edging, it must be well watered, and it will take root in a month's time.

Continue to trim flowering plants: clear away decayed stems and leaves. Pull and hoe out all weeds. Mow grass walks and plats, and keep the edges neatly cut. Roll gravel walks, and keep them clear of weeds and worms. Clip hedges neatly. And finish the month with digging such borders where the plants have done flowering; which will destroy the weeds effectually, and be ready to receive the plants and roots, any time next month.

The STOCK *and* PRODUCE *of the* FLOWER GARDEN,

In the MONTH *of* OCTOBER.

SINGLE anemonies, and polyanthuſes, carnations, ſtock gilliflowers, aſters, antirrhiniums, amaranthus, double violets, ſaffron crocuſes, colchicums, cyclamens, African and French marigolds, marvel of Peru, ſingle wall-flowers, capſicums, heart's eaſe, golden rods, China pinks, China ſtarworts, linarias, tuberoſes, Guernſey lily, female balſams, convolvuluſes, lupines, ſcabiouſes, Venus looking-glaſs, and navel-wort, jaceas, jacobæas, hawkweeds, ſweet ſultans, *&c.*

The WORK *and* LABOUR *done in the* FLOWER GARDEN, *in the Month of* OCTOBER.

The gardener muſt not fail at the beginning of this month, to ſecure *auriculas* and *carnation*-layers from the bad weather now expected, if he has not done it, as directed in laſt month.

If there be any fibrous and knob-rooted plants, that have ſtood for years, and grown diſagreeable by their buſhineſs, ſuch as the *Michaelmas daiſy*, *everlaſting ſunflower*, *campanulas*, and ſuch like perennial plants, now is the time to take them up, and to propagate them by dividing every root into ſeveral parts in the manner directed in the month of *Auguſt*. The beſt of the ſlips to be planted again immediately in the border; the ſmalleſt in nurſery-beds as ſtock for the ſucceeding year.

Continue

Continue to plant *tulips* and *hyacinths*, *ranunculuſes*, and *anemonies*, as directed in the foregoing month.

Plant *crocuſes* and *ſnow drops* ſix inches apart in a row, about ſix inches from the box, or border, or next the walks, and two inches and a half deep.

Plant alſo *narciſſuſes*, *jonquils*, and other bulbous roots taken up this ſummer at nine inches aſunder in rows. But plant crown imperials, orange lilies, martagons and other tall plants, at leaſt twelve feet diſtant, thus; begin with a *crown imperial*, then two or three feet diſtance from that, put in a *martagon:* then at the ſame diſtances an *orange lily*, *a white lily*, and then three feet from that begin again with the *crown imperial*, and ſo proceed till you come to the full length of the border. So that each ſort will ſtand twelve feet diſtant from one another.

Tranſplant *roſe campions*, *ſweet williams*, *catchfly*, *campanulas*, *lychnidias*, and *lychnis*, *rockets*, *feverfew*, *bachelors buttons*, near the middle of the border, *double walls*, *double ſweet williams* and *rockets*, *ſtock gilliflowers*, &c. in pots, that they may be removed under ſhelter in bad weather.

Slip and plant *polyanthuſes*, and ſet *double daiſies*, *camomile*, *violets*, *hepaticas*, and other low growing fibrous-rooted plants, about fifteen inches from the edge of a border.

In this month, and as ſoon as froſts come on, remove all the ſeedling flowers in boxes or pots, into a warm ſituation, where they may enjoy a full ſun all winter, and be ſcreened from cold and cutting winds.

As this is accounted the beſt ſeaſon for planting box edgings, obſerve theſe inſtructions. Stretch out the line along the edge of the bed or border: and let that be made up all the way pretty firm and full according to the line. And then with a ſpade, and on the ſide of the line next the walk, cut a neat trench about ſix or ſeven inches deep, making the ſide next the line perfectly upright. In which trench plant the box, ſo near, as to form one continued edging. And

where

where it happens otherwiſe, you muſt cut it even in the ſides, and level at top with a pair of garden ſhears.

Plant *laburnums*, *ſyringas*, *althæa frutex*, *jeſſamines* and other hardy flowering ſhrubs, at ſuch diſtances as they may not choak one another, and pleaſe the eye.

Cut away all the luxuriant ſhoots, that were made laſt ſummer in *roſe trees* and honeyſuckles. And take away all ſuckers ariſing from their roots.

Moſt ſorts of flowering ſhrubs are propagated by ſuckers, which taken up at this ſeaſon, or ſoon after, will in two years grow into handſome plants.

Honeyſuckles and many other hardy ſhrubs and trees are alſo propagated from cuttings choſen from the laſt ſummer's ſhoots. See the *Shrubbery*.

Mow the green walks and lawns as low and even as poſſible, and clear them from worm caſts.

The STOCK *and* PRODUCE *of the* FLOWER GARDEN,

In the MONTH *of* NOVEMBER.

SINGLE anemonies, gentianellas, polyanthuſes, ſtock gilliflowers, double violets, ſtriped lily, double colchicums, heart's-eaſe, ſome ſtarworts, two ſorts of golden rods, perennial ſun-flowers, leadworts, *&c.*

The WORK *and* LABOUR *done in the* FLOWER GARDEN *in the Month of* NOVEMBER.

Take care to ſhelter the choiceſt of your *tulips*, *hyacinths*, *ranunculuſes*, and *anemonies*, from heavy rains, ſharp froſts, and ſnow, which will deſtroy the roots or greatly injure them.

Keep gravel walks clear of weeds, moſs, and all ſorts of rubbiſh, and roll them well once a week in a dry day. This will keep them in better order than the modiſh cuſtom of digging them up for the winter. Which has no other uſe, than to ſave the gardener ſome trouble.

Alſo poll and roll graſs-walks once a week, on a dry day.

Still continue to tranſplant *roſes*, *ſyringas*, *honey-ſuckles*, *laburnums*, and other hardy flowering ſhrubs, in the manner as has been directed. And you may prune off their rambling and irregular branches at the ſame time; and having dug up the earth a ſpade deep about them, take up their ſuckers and plant them in the nurſery for increaſe.

If

If the ſeedling flowers and the pots of *auriculas*, have not been ſecured and ſituated as directed in *October*, it muſt be done now.

Continue to plant *tulips*, *ranunculuſes*, *anemonies*, *crocuſes*, *narciſſuſes*, and other bulbous roots, as directed in *October* and *September*.

And if any perennial plants be left unplanted, follow the directions already given for that purpoſe.

Clear away all decayed annual plants, and the ſtems and decayed flower-ſtalks of perennial plants. Cut up the weeds with a Dutch hoe; and then furniſh the borders with ſuch perennial plants as ſhall be found wanting.

Prepare the ground for receiving the more tender plants or kinds of ſhrubs in the ſpring. And turn up the heaps of compoſt intended for your flowers next year.

The STOCK *and* PRODUCE *of the* FLOWER GARDEN,

In the MONTH *of* DECEMBER.

SINGLE anemonies, ſtock gilliflowers, ſingle wall-flowers, primroſes, antirrhiniums, ſnow-drops, ſpring cyclamens, black helebore, winter aconite, polyanthuſes, narciſſuſes, helleboraſter, Tangier fumitory, and the narrow-leaved golden-rod.

The WORK *and* LABOUR *done in the* FLOWER GARDEN *in the Month of* DECEMBER.

The chief attention of the floriſt in this month is to do all in his power to prevent the damage and miſchief, which may ariſe to his ſtock from the inclemency of the ſeaſon. Severe froſts, and cutting north-eaſters, great ſnows and heavy rains will deſtroy the whole produce of his former induſtry, if he leaves them expoſed to their ravagement. Therefore keep the *auriculas* and *carnations*, *ranunculuſes* and *hyacinths*, the *tulips* and *anemonies* under ſafe cover, as has been directed; ſink the pots of ſeedlings, and of hardy flowering ſhrubs in pots, up to the brim in a warm border, and cover the ſurface with litter in a hard froſt. Lay mulch, or a good thickneſs of long litter, about the roots of new planted ſhrubs.

Take a knife and prune all trees and ſhrubs that ſtand in need thereof, as directed in the former months. And take care to plant all ſuckers in the nurſery for a ſupply.

If

If the weather proves open, you may ſtill plant the hardy kind of flowering ſhrubs.

Keep the walks in order: prepare compoſt for your flowers; and continue to prepare the ground, if the weather will permit you to dig for planting.

INDEX.

INDEX.

A.

AFRICAS, p. 246.
Alexanders, p. 70.
Almond-trees, p. 163, 171. to remove, 242.
Althæa, p. 242.
Amaranthus, p. 255.
Amphitheatres, p. 30.
Anemonies, p. 240, 248, 255.
Angelica, p. 70, 134.
Anniſeed, p. 134.
Ants to deſtroy, p. 27.
Apples, their variety and uſes, p. 161. how cultivated, p. 193.
Apricots, p. 162. how cultivated, p. 192.
Arbor Judæ, p. 170.
Arbutus, (the) p. 167, 244.
Artichokes, to manage, p. 76, 111, 131.
Aſparagus (hot-bed for) p. 41, 71, 73. when not to be cut, p. 106. beds to clear, p. 116, 125. bed to prepare, p. 128.
Auriculas, p. 241, 246, 248, 253.

B.

Balſams, p. 246, 260.
Barberries, p. 198,
Baſons of clay and of cement, p. 30. of lead, p. 31.
Baum, to ſlip, p. 85, 86. to gather, p. 114.
Bay (the) tree, p. 167.
Beans, various ſorts, p. 63. how managed, ib. p. 70. 93, 106. to plant in October, p. 123. in November, p. 127. —French, *ſee* French Beans. In December, p. 130.
Beds (hot) p. 19. made of bark, p. 21. made by fire, *ib.* of lime and dung, p. 20.
Beets, to ſow, p. 69.
Boſquets, p. 32.
Borders, p. 31.
Box (the tree) p. 168. to plant, 242.
Brier (the ſweet) p. 171. to remove, 242.
Brocoli, divers ſorts, how ſown, and managed, p. 97, 104, 106, 112, 118, 120, 124.
Brown cole, *or* Borecole, to ſow, p. 96, 106.
Budding (the art of) a tree, p. 148, 150.
Bugloſs, p. 85, 93.
Burnet, p. 70, 85, 93.
Burrage, p. 70, 85, 93.

C.

Cabbage, p. 43, 77, 92 to plant out, p. 96. to earth, *ib.* 104, for a full crop, p. 107, 112. to ſow, p. 116, to tranſplant, p. 119, 123.

Cabbage-lettuce, to plant out, p. 106.
Camomile, to ſlip, p. 85, to gather, p. 114. its uſes, p. 134.
Cantalupe melon, p. 48, &c.
Capſicums, to ſow, p. 87. to plant out, 101.
Carduus, p. 70, 93. to gather, p. 106. uſes, 135.
Carnations, p. 241. to pot, p. 245, 255, 259, 265, 269.
Carrots, to ſow, p. 43, 59, 81, 92, 98, 108, 112, 116, 125. to take up, p. 128. to ſow, 128.
Caterpillars, to deſtroy, p. 27.
Cauliflowers, p. 43, 79, 92, to plant out, p. 96, 107, 112. to ſow, p. 116. to tranſplant, p. 119, 123. to manage in November, p. 128.
Cedar of Libanus, p. 169.
Cedars to tranſplant, p. 244.
Celery, to be ſown, p. 69, 92. to plant, p. 103, 107, 117.
Celery, to earth up, p. 15, 130.
Chardons, p. 84. to tranſplant, p. 137, 114, 120. to earth up, p. 125, 128, 131.
Cheek grafting, p. 154.
Cherries, various ſorts, p. 162. The double bloſſomed, p. 171, 242. Tree, how cultivated, p. 194.
Chervil, p. 71, 93.
Cheſtnuts, p. 198.
Chives, p. 85.
China Aſter, p. 246.
Clary, p. 70, 85, 93.
Cleft grafting, p. 152.
Codling-apple, p. 194.
Cole. See Browncole.
Cole ſorts, to ſow, p. 112. to tranſplant, p. 120.
Comfrey, its virtues, p. 135.
Compartments, p. 33.
Compoſt for flowers, p. 273.
Coriander, p. 74, 93.
Coxcombs, p. 246, 255, 260.
Crocuſes tranſplanted, p. 241.
Cucumbers, to ſow, p. 43, 45, 68. to cultivate or manage, p. 52, 86, 99, 107. to have them early, p. 53. Picklers, p. 56, 100. How to ſave ſeed, p. 56. Raiſed in a hot-houſe. 226.
Currants, 14 ſorts, p. 163. how propagated, p. 172, 177, 195
Cuttings of trees, how to be uſed, p. 149.
Cyprus (the) p. 169, 244.

D.

Deſign of the work, p. 1.
Dill, to ſow, p. 85.
Diſtillation (for) herbs to gather, p. 115, 117.
Dragons how propagated, p. 135. virtues, 136.

E.

Earwigs, to deſtroy, p. 27.
Egg-plant, 246, 255, 260.
Elder (dwarf) p. 136.
Elicampane, p. 136.
Endive, to plant, p. 44, 101, 108. to ſow, p. 106. to tranſplant for blanching, p. 108, 112, 113. to tie up, p. 117. to blanch, p. 120, 124, 127, 130.
Evergreens, their variety, p. 164, &c. How cultivated, ib. and p. 249. See Nurſery Garden, p. 174.
Exotic plants. *See* Greenhouſe, Hot-houſe.

F.

Fennel, to ſow, p. 85.
Feverfew, p. 136.
Figs, ſixteen ſorts, p. 164. Tree, how propagated, p. 200.
Fir-tree, p. 166.
Filberts, two ſorts, p. 164.
Flowering. *See* ſhrubs.

Flowers to be planted in Jan. p. 240, 241. In February, p. 245. In March, p. 247. In April, p. 252. In May, p. 258. In June, p. 263. In July, p. 269. In Auguſt, p. 272. In September, p. 276. In October, p. 279.
French beans, p. 81. beſt ſeaſon for ſowing them, p. 90, 98, 106. how to be managed, p. 106. raiſed in a hot-houſe, p. 226. French marigolds, p. 246.
Flower Garden (the) p. 236. Plants and flowers ſown in ſpring, ib. Bulbous roots, p. 237. when to be taken up, *ib.* Perennial flowers, p. 238. Stock and labour in January, p. 240. In February, p. 244. In March, p. 247. In April, p. 254. In May, p. 258. In June, p. 263. In July, p. 269. In Auguſt, p. 272. In September, p. 276. In October, p. 279. In November, p. 282. In December, p. 284.
Flute grafting, p. 156.
Fly, to prevent, p. 84.
Fruit, to ripen, p. 25. How to be formed. *ib.*
Fruits cultivated in Great-Britain, and reduced under diſtinct claſſes, p. 157.
Fruit Garden (the) how planted, p. 180. the proper ſituation or aſpect for all and every kind of fruit-trees, p. 181. The times and manner of planting fruit-trees, p. 184. Rules for dwarfs and eſpaliers, p. 186. In what kind of earth to plant fruit-trees, p. 187. How to prune them, p. 188. General obſervations on the fruit garden, p. 202.

G.

Garden, its parts, p. 30. See Kitchen Garden, Phyſical Garden, Nurſery Garden. The Shrubbery, Green-houſe, and Flower Garden.
Gardening (general rules for) p. 27, 28, 29.
Garlick, p. 70, 85, 113.
Gooſeberries, divers ſorts, p. 163. how propagated, p. 172, 177, 195.
Gourds, to ſow, p. 93, 103, 104.
Grafting (the art of) trees, p. 149, 152.
— — in the bark, p. 155.
— — by approach, p. 156.
— — uſeful directions, p. 156, 157.
Grubs to deſtroy, p. 28.
Green-houſe, how managed in January, p. 215. February, *ib.* March, 216. April, 218. May, 219. June, *ib.* July, 221. Auguſt, 223. September, *ib.* October, November, and December, 224.
Gilder-roſe, p. 171, 242.

H.

Hautboy, p. 197.
Hazel-nuts, four ſorts, p. 164. how cultivated, p. 198, 199.
Henbane (yellow.) *See* Tobacco.
Herbs for diſtillery and phyſical uſes, p. 133.
Holly (the) p. 166, 244.
Honeyſuckles, p. 170, 177, 242.
Horſeheal, p. 136.
Horſe raddiſh, p. 70.
Hot-houſe or ſtove, p. 13, &c. The management thereof in every month, 225, &c.

Hot-

Hot-beds, p. 19, 41, 256.
Hot-walls, p. 23.
Hyacinths, p. 240, 248, 255.
Hyſop, to ſow, p. 85, 93. to tranſplant, p. 109. to ſlip. ib. to cut down, p. 117. Its uſe and virtues, p. 137.

I.

Ice-plant, 246.
Jeſſamine (the) p. 170. to remove, 242.
Ineyeing. *See* budding.
Inoculating. *See* budding.
Inſects to deſtroy, p. 27.
Introduction, p. 1.
— To the Kitchen Garden, p. 36.
Judæ. *See* Arbor Judæ.
Junipers to tranſplant, p. 244.
Jonquils, p. 240.

K.

Kidney-beans, p. 81.
Kitchen Garden, its general produce, p. 38.—monthly produce and work. In January, p. 40. In February, p. 68. In March, 72. Produce in theſe three months, p. 88. Produce and work in April, p. 89. In May, p. 95. In June, p. 105. Its produce in theſe three months, p. 110. Stock and work in July, p. 111. In Auguſt, p. 116. In September, p. 119. Its produce in theſe three months, p. 122. Stock and work in October, p. 123. In November, p. 127. In December, p. 130. Its produce in theſe three laſt months, p. 132.

L.

Laburnum (the) p. 170. to remove, p. 242.
Lavender, to ſlip, p, 85. 93, 104, 109. its uſes and virtues, p. 137.
Lavender cotton, p. 93. to gather, p. 106. to ſlip, p. 109 flowers to gather, p. 114. to cut down, p. 117. See its virtues in p. 137.
Launs, p. 33.
Laurel (the) p. 167.
Lauruſtinus (the) p. 167, 244.
Laying (the) of trees, p. 149.
Leeks, to tranſplant, p. 107, 114.
Lemon-trees. *See* Greenhouſe.
Lettuce, p. 42. The ſeveral ſorts, p. 57. How to be ſown and managed, ib p. 69, 86, 91, 101. to ſow for cabbaging, p. 106, 107, 113. to ſow, p. 114, 117. to plant out, p. 120. to ſow, p. 120. to keep the winter, p. 124. to ſow in December, p. 131.
Lignum vitæ, p. 169.
Liquorice, how propagated, p. 137. uſes, p. 138.
Lilac (the) p. 170, 242.
Lovage, p. 70.
Love-apples, to ſow, p. 87, 103.

M.

Manure, ſeveral ſorts, p. 3.
Marjoram, p. 71, 85, 93, 104. to gather, p. 106. to tranſplant, p. 109. how propagated, and its virtues, p. 138.
Marigolds, p. 70, 85, 93. to gather, p. 114. how cultivated, and virtues, p. 139. French, p. 246.
Marvel of Peru, p. 246.
Marſhmallows, how cultivated and its virtues, p. 139.
May roſe, p. 171.
Meconium, what, p. 140.
Medlars, p. 162.
Melons to ſow, p. 43, 45, 68. How to be managed, p. 46, 47, 86, 108. How to be pruned, p. 50. How to be

planted out in April, p. 91. Beds, p. 99. Planted out in *May*, ib.
Mezerion, p. 170. to remove p. 242.
Mint, various ſorts of, p. 85. 93, 104, 106. to gather, p. 109, 114, to raiſe in winter, p. 125.
Mirabalon (the) plum, p. 171.
Moths, how prevented, p. 146.
Mould. *See* ſoil, manure, compoſt.
Mulberries, p. 164. how cultivated, p. 200.
Muſhrooms, how produced, p. 43, 114. beds to prepare, p. 120.
Myrtles. *See* Green-houſe.

N.

Narciſſuſes, p. 240.
Naſturtiums, to ſow, p. 92.
Nectarines, various kinds, p. 163. How cultivated, p. 189.
Nurſery Garden, how to be ſituated, &c. p. 147. General rules to be obſerved, 47, 148. Work done in it. In January, p. 171. In Febr. p. 172. In March, p. 173. In April, p. 174. In May, p. 174. In June, p. 175. In July, p. 176. In Auguſt, *ib.* In September, p. 177. In October, p. 178. In November, *ib.* In December, p. 179.

O.

Oak (evergreen) p. 166, 244.
Olivetta (the) p. 168.
Onions, to ſow, p. 70. various ſorts, and how to be managed, p. 82, 98, 104, 107, 113, 117. to ſow, p. 118. to hoe, p. 120, 128.
Opium, how made, p. 140.
Orach, to ſow, p. 85.
Orange-trees. *See* Green houſe.
Orange-mint p. 86.
Orchard (the) See Fruit Garden and Nurſery Garden.

P.

Paper frames for melons, p. 109.
Parſley, to ſow, p. 43, 62, 71, 85, 93, 101, 104.
Parſnips, to ſow, p. 69, 81, 92, 108. to take up, p. 128.
Parterres, p. 33.
Peaches, many ſorts, p. 163. how cultivated, p. 189. double bloſſomed to remove, p. 242.
Pears, their variety, p. 162. How cultivated, p. 190.
Peaſe, different ſorts, and how managed, p. 64, 70, 87. to ſow, p. 127, 130.
Pennyroyal, to ſlip, p. 85.
Peppermint, p. 85. to gather, p. 109.
Philberts, p. 198.
Phillyrea, (the) p. 167, 244.
Phyſical Garden, p. 133.
Picklers, to raiſe, p. 56, 110. to manage, 117.
Pine-tree, p. 165.
Pine-apple, p. 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232.
Pinks. *See* carnations.
Piracantha (the) p. 168, 244.
Planting fruit-trees. See Nurſery Garden.
Plums, many ſorts, p. 163. cultivated, p. 193.
Polyanthus, 246.
Poppy, how cultivated, and its uſes, p. 140.
Potatoes, p. 71. to preſerve, p. 129.
Privet (the) p. 168.
Pruning fruit-trees and vines. See Nurſery-Garden, Vines, and p. 188.
Pumpkins, to ſow, p. 93, 103.

Purſlain,

Purſlain, to ſow, p. 87, 93, 104.

Q.

Queen Margarets, or China aſters, p. 246.
Quinces, p. 162. how raiſed, &c. p. 199.

R.

Radiſh, to ſow, p. 43, 58, 103. 106, 117, 125, 131. Horſe, p. 70, 87.
Ranunculuſes, p. 240, 248, 255.
Raſpberries, p. 164. cultivated p. 196.
Rocombole, p. 113.
Roſemary, to ſlip, p. 85, 93, 109. to gather, p. 106. How propagated and its virtues, p. 141.
Roſes, how increaſed and their virtues, p. 141, 170, 171, 242.
Rue, p. 93, 109. How propagated, and its virtues, p. 141.
Rules for gardening in general, p. 27, &c.

S.

Saffron, how cultivated, and its virtues, p. 142.
Sage, to ſlip, p. 85, 93, 104, 114. to gather, p. 106.
Sallading (ſmall) to ſow, p. 43, 62, 87, 91, 101, 109, 113, 118, 125, 127, 131.
Salſafy, to ſow, p. 70, 85, 93, 101.
Savory, p. 71, 85, 93, 104. to tranſplant, p. 109. to ſlip. 109.
Savory, how propagated and its uſes, p. 143.
Savoys, to ſow, p. 92. to plant out, p. 96. to manage, p. 104, 112, 118.
Scabwort, p. 136.
Scarlet lychniſes, p. 261.
Scorſonera, to ſow, p. 70, 85, 93, 101.
Seeds, to gather, p. 115.
Self heal, its virtues, p. 143.
Senna, p. 170. to remove, p. 242.
Shallots, p. 113.
Shrubbery (the) p. 212. The ſeaſons or times of the bloſſoming of certain ſhrubs, *ib.* —The diſpoſing and planting of flowering ſhrubs, p. 213.
Shrubs (flowering) their variety, p. 169. How cultivated, *ib.* See Nurſery Garden.
Side grafting, p. 154
Slugs, to deſtroy, p. 28.
Smallage, to ſow, p. 85.
Snails, to deſtroy, p. 28.
Soil, obſervations thereon, p. 1. How to be rectified, p. 2.
Solomon's ſeal, its virtues, p. 143.
Sorrel, to ſow, p. 85, 93.
Southernwood, to ſlip, p. 85, 93, 109. How propagated, and its virtues, p. 144.
Spaniſh broom, p. 170.
Spinage, to ſow, p. 43, 60, 87, 92, 101. winter, p. 113, 118, 120, 124. How to gather it, p. 128.
Spiræ frutex, p. 242.
Stocks for grafting. See p. 156, 158, 159.
Stoves or hot-houſes, different ſorts, p. 13.
— the dry ſtove, *ib.* and 17.
— the bark ſtove, p. 14.
Strawberries, to plant, p. 43. divers ſorts, p. 164. cultivated, p. 196. in a hot-houſe, p. 227.
Strawberry-tree, p. 167.
Street-dirt, its uſe, p. 3.
Succory, to ſow, p. 85, 101.
Succulent plants in the Green-houſe, p. 220.
Suckers, their uſe, p. 149.
Sweetbrier, p. 171, 242.
Sweetwilliams, p. 241.
Syringa (the) p. 171, 242.

Tanſey

INDEX.

T.

Tanſey, p. 85, 93.
Tarragon, p. 85, 93.
Ten-week ſtocks, p. 246.
Thryſt, to plant, 242.
Thyme, p. 71, 85. to ſlip, p. 85, 93, 104, 109. to gather, 106. to tranſplant, p. 109. its virtues, p. 144.
Titmouſe, to catch, p. 28.
Tobacco, or yellow henbane, deſcribed, p. 144. its virtues, p. 145.
Tomatos, to ſow, p. 87, 103.
Traps, to make, p. 28.
Trees, how to be propagated p. 148. By *budding*, *ineyeing*, or *inoculating*, ib. By *grafting*, 149. By *laying*, *ſuckers* and *cuttings*, ib,
Tricolors, p. 246, 255, 260.
Tulips, how planted, p. 241. how to be managed, p. 248, 255.
Turf (the beſt) p. 243.
Turnips, their ſorts and management, 83. — How to prevent the fly on them, p. 84. To hoe, p. 93, 109, 117, 120. and to ſow, ib. and p. 98, 109, 114.

V.

Vegetation, Eſſay upon, p. 6.
—— parts that vegetate, ib.
—— in what manner, p. 7.
—— vegetable matter, p. 8.
—— how impeded, p. 12.
Vineyard (the) p. 204. How planted p. 209.
Vines (divers ſorts) p. 204, 211. how to be planted, ib. how propagated, p. 205, 211. managed, 206, on a hot wall, p. 206, 207.
Violets how propagated and their virtues, p. 145.

W.

Walks, gravel, p. 33. —— graſs, p. 34.—ſand, p. 35.
Wallflower (double) p. 241, 261.
Walls (hot) p. 23, 25.
Walnuts, p. 198.
Waſps, to deſtroy, p. 28.
Water, and times of watering, p. 27, 220.
Weeds for manure, how managed, p. 3.
—— to be deſtroyed, p. 30, 94, 268.
Whip-grafting, p. 154.
Williams (double ſweet) p. 241.
Winter cherry, p. 217.
Winter ſtores when to be taken up, p. 128.
Worceſter grafting, p. 156.
Worms, to deſtroy, p. 27, 28.
Wormwood, p. 93. Common and Roman, — how propagated, p. 146. Their virtues, ib. prevent moths in clothes, ib.

Y.

Yew (the) tree, p. 166. to tranſplant, p. 244.

FINIS.

BL 9009072I

204,
d, ib.
205,
on a

d and

· 35.
. 241,

3.
water-

w ma-

p. 30,

et) p.

be ta-

156.
27, 28.
ommon
propa-
eir vir-
noths in

166. to